

27641/B

Vol 2

HERMANN, P.  
C











Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
Wellcome Library

[https://archive.org/details/b30529074\\_0002](https://archive.org/details/b30529074_0002)







Harman, Paul.

283

# *Materia Medica :*

Or, A New

## DESCRIPTION

OF THE

## VIRTUES and EFFECTS

OF ALL

## Drugs, or Simple Medicines

Now in U S E :

Where from their PRINCIPLES, these VIRTUES, both *Common* and *Specifick*, are shewn, with the PREPARATIONS of Each; and *Prescriptions* : As also Judicious Remarks are every where interspers'd.

---

*Done from the Latin Original of Dr. PAUL HARMAN,*  
*late Professor of Botany in Leyden.*

---

To which is Prefix'd,

A General INTRODUCTION, containing  
a Mechanical Account of the Operations of all  
Medicines upon HUMAN BODIES.

ALSO

Critical OBSERVATIONS are added to each Simple  
thro' the Whole, wherever it was found Necessary.

---

By EDWARD STROTHER, M. D.  
*Coll. Med. Lond. Reg. Colleg.*

---

V O L. II.

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for CHARLES RIVINGTON, at the *Bible* and  
*Crown* in St. Paul's Church-Yard. M.DCC.XXVII.

---

304672







O F

# Officinal FRUITS.

---

## P A R T VII.

---

§. I. *Alkakengi, Halicacabum, Winter Cherries,*



R E of a gently acrimonious and bitterish Taste ; the Plant is bacciferous and monopetalous, divided into five Segments.

THEY consist of gently saline and viscous Particles, join'd to some oily ones. Wherefore, as to their Virtues, they have a two-fold one ; namely, from their Salts, they are diuretick ; and from their viscous and oily Parts, they are narcotick : Therefore, they are warming, inciding, opening, diuretick, nephritick, and dissolve a gross and incrassated Blood.

THEY are us'd either in Decoction or Infusion.

*N. B.* They are not anodyne of themselves, but because they temper the Blood and Urine, and, by their gently saline Parts, open; so that from this Mixture arises a *Tertium Quid*, resembling vitriolated Tartar, which arises from Oil of Tartar, and Oil of Vitriol blended together.

Their Preparations are, *First*, a *Tincture* with Spirit of Wine, which is good in Cases of the Kidneys and Bladder. *Secondly*, Troches, which are good in Jaundices; and are anti-hydripical, because they open and dissolve, and carry off the Serum; but then they must be fresh, or they are worth nothing.

THE Seeds are anti-icterical, because they attenuate the gross and viscid Choler.

§. 2. *Amygdalæ dulces, Sweet Almonds,*

**A**RE of a sweet and grateful Taste. The Tree is nuciferous.

THEY consist of a great Quantity of oily Particles, and some saline. Wherefore they are nourishing. They have inwardly and outwardly an anodyne Virtue: They are good in Cases of the Stone and Gravel, and an Emulsion is made of them, which is good in all saline, hot, and consumptive Cases, where the oily Particles sheathe the acrimonious Humors. They augment the Semen upon two Heads;



Heads; *First*, because they \*increase the balsamick Part of it: And *Secondly*, because their saline Particles stimulate.

THEIR Preparations are an Oil by Expression, which is excellent in pale † Waters. *Secondly*, An Oil by Coction, which is us'd externally.

§. 3. *Amygdalæ amaræ, Bitter Almonds,*

ARE of a bitter Taste. These do often grow upon the same Tree with the sweet ones.

THEY consist of gently fixt, saline, and also oily Particles.

\* How, what increases the balsamick Part of the Semen, or how what stimulates, adds to the *Animalcula*, is inexplicable. I can't suppose, they who hold this Opinion, will deny that these Animals proceed from an univocal Generation; and this being a settled Opinion, and well-grounded, I ask, What generated them? The Semen being a secreted Liquor from the Blood, receives all its Parts from thence; and the Blood is generated from our Food; wherefore these *Animalcula* must originally arise from Ova swallow'd down, which have had their Rise from some Animal dropping them on the Surface of the Earth: And if this is the Case, then Man must arise from an Insect, which is ridiculous; and methinks that Nidus very improper, which does not produce above One in a Thousand.

† I suppose he means pale Water arising from a Stone.



THEY, therefore, incide and open ; they are diuretick, emmenagogue, and anodyne. Their exprefs'd Oil is outwardly us'd in Inflammations, Pains, and Tingling of the Ears ; and it is specifick in the Gravel and bloody Urine from thence ; because by its oily Particles, it wraps up the Asperities of the Stone, and prevents its tearing the Vessels, and by its saline it drives forth the Stone.

THEY are antihelmintick ; because we find by Experience, that Oil suffocates Worms, and they die in it. They are us'd to drive off Drunkenness, and prevent it, inasmuch as they sheathe the spirituous Parts of the Wine ; and Oil added to the Leaven hinders its fermenting.

#### §. 4. *Fructus Anacardi,*

IS of an acrimonious, burning Taste. The Tree is nuciferous.

THE inner Kernel is smooth and oily ; we seldom use it for Medicine, but for Nourishment. The Humor contain'd within the Tunicks is pungent and caustick, and is not ventur'd on inwardly : The *Indians* use it to take of Scirrhus's, and in lieu of a Blister. But this Humor dissolv'd in Spirit of Wine is excellent in sordid Ulcers, as I have experienc'd.

THEIR Preparation is *Confectio Anacardina*, which, as is said, comforts the Memory, is alexipharmack, and cordial ; but for my own Part I believe they have no other Virtues than common Almonds.

§. 5. *Aschiota, The Mawcaw or Raw-caw Fruit,*

**I**S of a grateful binding Taste, and consists of earthy Particles.

WHEREFORE they are gently binding and corroborating.

THEY conduce in Fluxes of the Belly, and they serve to die Chocolate of a red Colour, and to give it a binding Taste; and its Tincture mixt with Chocolate will make it so harmless, that you may drink any Quantity without Harm, because by the help of this Tincture, the Chocolate will digest. Others, who have not these at Hand, take Sanders and Saffron, as also Kermes Berries, and with warm Water make a Tincture, which they put into their Chocolate; but the *Aschiota* is more grateful, and its Tincture is made in a peculiar manner, not bearing Coction: The Grains are powder'd, and make a Tincture with common or any distill'd Water by a little warmth, they growing black with boiling, which is convenient against many Poisons; their Taste being gently bitter, and somewhat aromatick.

SOMETIMES the whole Grains are taken and infused in warm Water, and after the Tincture is got, 'tis thicken'd, and thence are made Cakes, call'd *Orellanæ*, or *Orleanæ*; these are bruis'd, and a Mass is made of them, which is brought over to us.



N. B. Instead of Cloves, the *Indians* use *Amomum Plinii*, which is more grateful, and not so acrimonious.

THE Flower of *Indian Maze*, or *Corn*, is very nourishing, and must be sifted through a small Sieve; many make Chocolate from these few Things alone without Chocolate, adding Sugar to them.

THE Tincture made by Exhalation into a spherical Mass, or Tablets, which will last many Years, promotes Urine, appeases Thirst, mitigates Tooth-aches arising from hot Causes, and tempers hot Constitutions, if mixt with Water.

THE Tincture is made thus; Take the ripe Grains and infuse them in warm Water; and Tablets are made up of what subsides at the Bottom.

ALL are bruis'd, except the Orleano or Vaignels, in a Mortar; they are boil'd a little in Water, and then they are thrown into a Stone Mortar; then they are bruis'd and tofs'd about, and while the Mass is yet hot, 'tis made up into Rolls, adding the Vaignels dissolv'd, as is said, continuing to stir the Mass about, and then it is infus'd in Water or Milk, and Sugar being added, it is drank.

IT affords a very good Nourishment, and stimulates Venery, and agrees with lean People; for it is not good for fat People, because by fattening them more it makes them asthmatick and purisy: To such Coffee is better, which consists of a deterfive Salt; neither does it agree with bilious Persons, for it increases the oily parts of the Blood.



§. 6. *Baccæ Hæderæ, Ivy Berries,*

**A**RE first of an herbaceous and austere Taste, and afterwards they are somewhat nauseous. 'Tis a bacciferous Herb, the Berries being dispos'd in Clusters.

THEY consist of gently saline Parts, along with some gross and nauseous ones.

WHEREFORE, as to their Virtues, they are warming, and by reason of their mild Salt, they drive forth the Serum and the Stone: They are rarely us'd, because if they be given in too large a Quantity, they are unpleasant, and they are then purgative; and their gross and nauseous Parts do often raise Vomitings and Convulsions on the Nerves.

THEIR Preparations are, A Decoction, which is reputed antihdropick, and antiscorbutick; and a Tincture made with Spirit of Wine, which is good against the aforesaid Diseases.

§. 7. *Baccæ Juniperi, Juniper Berries,*

**A**RE of a gently acrimonious, sweetish, and refinous Taste: The Shrub bears Berries.

THEY consist of gently saline and volatile, along with oily and mucilaginous Parts; but the Salts prevail over the rest.

THEY are good in painful Cases of the Kidneys, having an anodyne Virtue, as also an emollient one, from their oil.

AN Infusion is either made with some diuretick Water or Wine, or with Spirit of Wine; and this is the best Method of giving them, where the volatile Parts are requir'd. A Spirit is also made out of them with Wine or Brandy, but the Infusion is preferable. There is also a distill'd Oil, which is uterine, and lenifying, and mitigates a Strangury. The Spirit is made from the Berries fermented; Fermentation is promoted with common Salt.

§. 8. *Capita Papaveris, Poppy-heads,*

ARE of a gently acrimonious, ungrateful Taste, and of a heady, poisonous Smell.

THEY are kept, and a Juice is made of them call'd *Meconium*.

THEY consist of volatile, saline, and oily Particles, to which are join'd some mucilaginous ones.

HENCE, as to their Virtues, they are hot and narcotick.

THEIR Preparations are a *Syrup of Meconium*, which is pectoral, where the acrimonious Matter corrodes the Lungs; because its oily Parts sheathe the pungent ones: But where the *Vesiculæ* or little Cells of the Lungs are stuff'd with gross Humors, it is hurtful, because it renders this viscous Matter more gross, and endangers a Suffocation thereby.

AN Incision being made, a whitish Juice oozes from the Heads of the Poppies, which, in process of Time, being expos'd to the Sun, becomes black, and is *Opium* itself.

AN

AN Extract made of the Heads with Spirit of Wine, is of the same Efficacy with the Extract of Opium, and is us'd in its stead.

§. 9. *Carpobalsamum, The Fruit of Balsam Tree,*

IS of no evident Taste or Smell: The Tree has pentapetalous Flowers.

IN this Tree we are to take notice of three Things.

1. The *Fruit*, call'd *Carpobalsamum*.
2. The *Wood*, call'd *Xylobalsamum*.
3. The *Juice*, which is call'd *Opobalsamum*, or *Balsam* which flows from a Breach made in the Bark.

IT is rarely brought to us, because the *Turks* hinder its Exportaion.

THEY seem to consist of volatile and oily Salts, and are aromatick, inciding, attenuating, cephalick, and nervine; however it is rarely us'd with us, because they are never brought fresh to us.

§. 10. *Caryophylli, Cloves,*

ARE of an acrimonious, aromatick Taste, and of a most fragrant Smell.

The Tree has pentapetalous Flowers. The Fruit has a split Kernel.

THE ripe Fruit is call'd *Anthophylli*; the unripe Fruit is call'd *Caryophylli*.

THEY



THEY consist of volatile and very oily Salts, as appears by Taste and Analysis; wherefore they are warming, inciding, opening, attenuating, alexipharmack, cephalick and cordial.

THEIR Preparations are, *First*, A distill'd Water. *Secondly*, A Spirit, which is anti-epileptick, and antiapoplectick. *Thirdly*, An Oil, which is cephalick, good against the Tooth-ach, and against all cold Distempers of the Nerves. *Fourthly*, A Syrup. *Fifthly*, An Electuary made with Sugar, which in the *Indies* cures the venereal Disease, observing a regular Diet.

N. B. THE Merchants, to encrease their Weight, place Cloves in one part of a Chamber in Heaps, and in another, Water in a Vessel, and in process of Time the Cloves suck up all the Water.

N. B. ANOTHER Cheat they make use of; They extract the Oil by Distillation and blend these, from whence they have drawn the Oil, with other good Cloves, and sell them thus: But this Deceit is easily discover'd, by pricking a Clove with the point of a Needle; if it Sweats, that Clove has not been distill'd.

## §. II. *Cassia Fistularis*, Common Cassia.

IS of a Taste gently acid and acrimonious. The Tree is a-kin to the Papilionaceous.

IT consists of acrimonious, acid, and nauseous Particles.

THE

THE Pulp is warming, because the Acrimony surmounts its Acidity. The Pulp, being fresh drawn, is convenient and fitted for Use.

IT is a Hydragogue and antihydripical, and promotes Urine. It tempers the Blood in a Gonorrhœa, whether simple or virulent.

*Take Pulp of Cassia Fistularis one Ounce, Tamarinds half an Ounce, green Precipitate five Grains, Oil of Aniseeds four Drops; mix, and make a Bolus.*

IT is rarely given alone, by reason of its raising Flatulencies; wherefore it must be corrected by Powders of Cloves, of Aniseeds, and stimulated by Diagrydium, and such-like.

N. B. It must not be given in bilious Constitutions, because its acrimonious Salts augment those of the Blood.

ITS Preparations are an Extract with Spirit of Wine. This Pulp, with Whey, and Juice of Lemons, affords a most excellent diuretick Water.

N. B. Neither Cassia-water, nor any diuretick Medicines, ought to be given to such as are cut for the Stone, because a Diuresis hinders the Consolidation.

THERE is another Cassia from the *West-Indies*, whose Pulp, being given to one Dram and a half, purges.



§. 12. *Chebula, Myrobalans,*

**A**RE of an acerb Taste, as also somewhat acid and acrimonious.

ALL the Mirobalans, of which this is one, as to their Virtues, do cool and bind more, than the Bellerick Sort.

§. 13. *Citrinae, Yellow Mirobalans,*

**A**RE of the same, or much-like Taste with the former, and of the same Species.

THEY have the Force of purging and correcting the Bile, by reason of their Acidity.

§. 14. *Colocynthis, Coloquintida,*

**I**S of a gently pungent, most bitter, nauseous Taste. It has the same Note with Cucumber Seeds. The Pulp only is in Use, not the exterior Peel or the Seed.

IT consists of Salts very acute, with some other Particles which are nauseous and heterogeneous to the Blood; so that they won't readily mix with it without raising a Commotion: It agrees however with ricketty and dropfical Cases.

IT is not given in Substance or Decoction, by reason of its Bitterness, but it is given in Extract; and its sharp-pointed Salts are corrected with oily Medicines.

ITS Preparations are, *first*, the Troches of *Albandal*, whose Dose are one \* Scruple, or half a Dram. *Secondly*, An Extract made with Spirit of Wine. *Thirdly*, A Refin with Spirit of Wine. *Fourthly*, A distill'd Water, which is bitter ; which is a thing that rarely happens, because the Salt that constitutes Bitter is fixt, and heavy, and does scarce mount the Alembick.

### §. 15. *Coffea.*

THE Berries are of a farinaceous Taste, and have no Smell. The Tree bears these Berries which have a notable Groove in them to receive each other, so that two of them stick together.

THE *Persians* first roasted them, pounded them, and infused them in warm Water (*as is now done*) and drank the Liquor.

ITS Virtues are cephalick, and cordial ; and these Virtues consist in their saline Particles.

IT only agrees with fat People, and with such whose Blood is gross ; because by its fa-

\* Bitters indeed do very rarely mount into the Alembick ; however, as there are Methods to make volatile Salts of fixt ones, no doubt there is somewhat in the Composition of *Coloquintida* analogous to this artful Contrivance ; and that we may pass a Conjecture, it must be observ'd, that Bitters kept some time afford little or no fixt Salt ; but whilst they are fresh, a great deal : *Coloquintida*, being of a spongy Substance, soon corrupts, and turns, *quam proximè*, volatile, and mounts.

line



line Parts it attenuates and so opens Obstructions, that the Particles which were locked up, become free, and the Spirits are well secreted to perform their Functions; and hence it is, that the Liquor is us'd to keep us awake, because by its saline Parts, it cleanses the Vessels, and therefore snatches from their Walls whatever gross Humors stick there; wherefore it is a hurtful Liquor for lean People, and for such consumptive and coughing Persons, as are emaciated.

IT is diuretick, and Water is its most proper *Menstruum*; hence is it saline.

#### §. 16. *Cataputia minor, Lesser Spurge,*

**I**S of a sweetish, acrimonious, nauseous Taste. 'Tis a tetrapetalous Plant, and its Flowers succeed a triangular Fruit.

IT consists of volatile, saline, and also of nauseous Particles.

IT is cathartick, and even emetick: It purges Serum, and therefore is antihydriacal.

IT is given in Substance, reduc'd to Powder, and it is made into an Emulsion and sweetened, which corrects its great Acrimony. It is only given to strong and robust People; and in Mead it may be given to fifteen Grains.

ITS Preparation is an Oil by Expression, which may be given to one Dram.

#### §. 17. *Cataputia Media, middling Spurge,*

**I**S of a sweetish, acrimonious, and nauseous Taste, as the former is.

ALL the Kinds of Spurge have a cathartick Faculty, and very strongly, for they purge both



both upward and downward; and altho' they may be given to the more delicate, as well as more robust Persons, however Physicians don't prescribe them, barely out of Prejudice. To the nice and weaker Constitutions we may give four Grains, and to the stronger twelve; and if you would have them purge pretty smartly, we take off their outer Rind, and only give the inner Substance.

ITS Preparations are, *First*, An Oil, by boiling it till the Seeds give a Crack in the Water, and then the Oil swims above which the *Indians* use for appeasing Pain. *Secondly*, An Oil by Expression, which is put into the Press as other Things are, and is express'd; but it soon grows rancid.

§. 18. *Cataputia major, Greater Spurge,*

IS of the same Taste with the middling Spurge: It is class'd among the Catharticks; its Sweetness is greater, as is its Acrimony, than its other Kinds.

WHERE there is a Dropsy, they bruise it, or give it in Emulsion, with somewhat to temper its Acrimony.

ALL the Kinds of Spurge have a small Membrane, which divides the Fruit in the middle, in which consists the cathartick Virtue. Three Grains suffice for one Dose.

§. 19. *Cacao, Coco Nuts.*

IS of a fattish oily Taste, but of no Smell. It is the Nut of an *American Tree*. Its unripe Fruits are candied, and are very agreeable; few

few of the most vulgar People of *New England* but bring up one of these Trees.

IT consists of mucilaginous, oily, sweet Particles, which are very grateful to our Blood, and which presently turn into Chyle: They are alimentary, and us'd as Nourishment, in Chocolate: Some make an Oil from them.

THEY enter into Chocolate, because of their oily Particles; they are well rubb'd, that they may powder better, and be well blended with the other Ingredients.

THEY have the same Virtues with Almonds; but they are rather chose than Almonds, because these presently become rank, as appears in the *panis martius*.

CHOCOLATE is a black Mass, harden'd into Rolls or Cakes, made thus;

TAKE the Fruit of the Coco Nuts clean'd and blanch'd, four Pounds; Cinnamon half a Pound; Aniseeds four Drams; Vaignels three; Cloves six; Flower of *Indian* Corn one Pound and a half; Almonds or Pistaches, four Ounces; Grains of Rowcow, two Drams; *Spanish* Pepper one Dram; Sugar two Pounds, or thereabouts. Beat them all well together, and put them into a Cauldron, or Stone Mortar, and by Heat make them into a Mass, having a Care that you don't burn them; and to that End you must continually keep stirring. This Mass consisting of Particles truly nutritious and alimentary, together with aromatics, it becomes very nourishing, cordial and comfortable.



THE inward Pulp of the Kernel is of a bitterish, but grateful Taste; the riper the Fruit is, the redder they are; and the more unripe, the whiter. The Fruit being gather'd, the outward Skin is thrown away, and the Kernel is only in Use; which being clean'd from its Slime, is expos'd to the Sun, and dry'd upon a Linnen Cloth.

THE Kernels are of a bitterish, fatty, oily Taste; they are temperate in their Nature; they first reduc'd into Powder, then a Paste is made of them, either alone, or with the Yolk of an Egg and Maze Flower, (*Indian Corn*) and so made into any Form, and dry'd in the Shade, because it melts in the Sun.

N. B. GREAT Caution is to be us'd in putting them upon the Fire, that they burn not.

N. B. THEY must not be much rubb'd, for fear they become too oily.

N. B. THE Rolls or Cakes must be levigated, lest they crack, and suffer the Air to enter; for then they grow musty and rank.

N. B. ALL the Things belonging to the Mixture are bak'd in a Stone hollow'd for the Purpose.

N. B. ALL the Ingredients, except the Rowcow, must be well rubb'd before they are roasted; and Care must be taken lest they be burnt, and so become black and bitter.



*N. B.* LET the Cinnamon, the *Indian*, or *Spanish* Pepper, and the *Aniseeds*, be first put into the Mortar and ground, after which add the Chocolate, which must be only rubb'd often; then they are bak'd and fram'd into Cakes or Rolls; which, as it is done without any other Artifice, is an Argument of a great many sulphureous, bituminous, and glutinous Particles in the Coco-Nut; so that its Particles can by no Means be accounted opening, but rather shutting, and is therefore capable of producing Obstructions; and to prevent this Effect, it is absolutely necessary, that the Chocolate should be nicely ground; for which Purpose there is a Mill made by the Chocolate-Makers, to reduce all to a fine Substance; and the Spices added, prevent the Consequences apprehended: And the Fire also takes off part of the glutinous Particles; so that it becomes, by these Managements, a wholesome Liquor.

*Another manner of making Chocolate.*

THEY bruise the Kernels of the Coco, first being dry'd in the Sun, and having their Skins taken off, in a marble Mortar, and they reduce them into a very fine Powder, which is to be further ground afterwards in the Mill; then they put the Coco-Nut so bruis'd, and the other Ingredients along with it into a Cauldron, and continue to stir all together with a wooden *Spatula*; and then they pour it  
into

into a Mortar, under which warm Embers are plac'd to heat the Mortar, and form it into a Mass.

N. B. CARE must be taken, that the Fire be not too hot, lest by huffing up with too much heat, it become buttery and sweat out a Humor; and mix Rowcow with it; grind them well together, and then it acquires a good Colour.

N. B. THE other Powders ought to be sifted before they are mix'd with it.

N. B. AND if the Rubbing be sufficient, which will appear when no Shells are seen, then part of the Mass is taken out, and made into a Roll, and put into a Coffer: IT grows hard when it congeals.

The manner of drying it, is upon Leaves, or upon clean Paper.

THERE is an Oil drawn out of the Kernels, which is more efficacious than Oil of Almonds for all the Purposes the Oil of Almonds serves.

THAT Mixture of Chocolate is commended above all others, which is made out of the Cake, and an Egg or two, and Water well mill'd together; for the Eggs cause the \* Water and the Chocolate to mingle better together.

OTHERS mix with it the Flower of Cassava, or Maze, or *Indian* Corn well ground. The Bread call'd *Cassava* is made of the Root of the *Yucca* Tree.

\* The Yolk of an Egg mixes Oil and Water well together; this is observ'd in our Cookery, and our Glsters.



OTHERS there are who make their Chocolate with Milk, or with Milk and Water well temper'd together.

*From P I S O.*

THERE is a double Method of making Chocolate ; *First*, The Cake is diluted well with cold Water, and its Froth is put into a sort of Bason, and what remains is put upon the Fire, and mixt with Sugar ; when this grows warm, it is put into that Froth, and mixt together is drank.

THE second Manner is, by heating the Water, and putting in the Cake as much as is sufficient ; then they mill it with the Staff, and drink it warm.

IF you are enclin'd to drink cold Chocolate, dilute the Cake in cold Water, mill it well with the Staff, froth it up by continuing to mill it well ; put by the Froth in a Bason and blend what remains with Sugar ; then pour the Froth upon it and drink it, which however agrees with very few, by reason of its Coldness.

PHYSICIANS, according to their Intentions proper to certain Diseases, blend along with the Chocolate either Saffron or Cinnamon, or Nutmeg, or Musk, or Filings of Steel, or Almonds, or Sugar-candy, as they would make it cordial ; or stop Fluxes ; or make it cephalick, or uterine, or pectoral.



*The chymical Analysis of Coco-Nut.*

NINE Ounces of the Kernel peel'd and beaten into Powder, and put into a Retort, shew'd itself of so fixt and hardly soluble a Nature, that by a moderate Fire, they only afforded a white sort of Liquor, clear and pellucid as Water, and that in a very small Quantity, which I look'd upon to be the *Phlegm*; and by encreasing the Fire to such a Degree as would draw off Spirit of Vitriol, in the space of seventeen Hours there mounted a Spirit under the Form of Vapour, of a milky Whiteness, and, contrary to other Spirits, settled to the Bottom of the Recipient under the *Phlegm*; then using the most violent Degree of Fire, with a Reverberatory, which is unusual in the Distillation of Vegetables, there mounted an Oil, intensely red, like unto Blood, very transparent, which being cool'd, congeal'd like Butter of Wax. The Distillation being finish'd, there were *two Ounces and seven Drams* of Caput Mortuum; *four Ounces* of Oil, and *two Ounces* of Spirit; the rest of the Matter was lost in the Distillation.

THE Spirit was not very acrimonious, but had a penetrating Taste, not ungrateful to the Palate or Smell, such as we find drawn from Flesh or Blood. Its Oil was very pungent and penetrating, containing a good deal of volatile Salt, not separated, which was aromatick and cordial. Its Juice soon grows sour, therefore it contains a good deal of Acidity.

§. 20. *Dactyli, Dates.*

**T**HEY contain a Pulp, which is of a sweetish and grateful Taste.

IT is lenient, temperate, and conduces in Diseases of the Breast; if the Dates be fresh, then its Pulp and Fruit are prescrib'd in Decoctions, along with Liquorice and Honey, for Diseases of the Breast.

A Plaster is made of these to apply to Tumors to soften and suppurate.

§. 21. *Emblicæ, Myrobalans.*

**T**HEY are of an acerbish Taste, sourish, and somewhat acrimonious.

THEY agree in Virtue with the other Myrobalans mention'd above.

§. 22. *Ficus, Figs,*

**A**RE of a sweet and grateful Taste, but of a peculiar Smell, not ungrateful.

THE Tree is pomiferous.

IN the Pulp, when the Fruit is unripe, by the Help of a Microscope, are discover'd Flowers, and from these Flowers the Seeds sprout out.

THEY consist of viscous sweetish Particles, along with some few volatile ones; as appears by the Smell.

WHERE-



WHEREFORE they are temperate, and rather inclining to Warmth, as appears by the Smell. They are us'd in Consumptions, Coughs, Asthma's, and in Diseases of the Breast; in pectoral Decoctions, where the saline Parts are envelop'd by the mucous and oily or sweet ones.

### §. 23. *Gallæ, Galls,*

**A**R E of an austere, acerb, and astringent Taste; whose *Generical Mark* is the same with that of the Oak.

THEY consist of earthy and binding \* Particles. Hence, as to their Virtue, they are incrassating and binding, and do conduce against all Fluxes, whether of the Belly, the Womb, or Hæmorrhoids.

\* Galls don't only contain earthy Particles, or they would not precipitate Steel into an Ink. It is an universal Mistake, that the styptick Drugs, as such, precipitate the Steel-Waters; all Mineral Waters are only Raments of Metal, corroded into a Vitriol by some subterraneous Acid. And, as all Vitriols are precipitated by Salts only, it follows, that Galls have in them a Salt contrary in Quality to the Vitriol; the Acid in the Vitriol uniting with this Salt, and the contrary Salts attracting each other strongly, the Metal Drops. This is not a bare Assertion, for it is demonstrable upon a thousand Instances in various Bodies; and upon this Foundation many *Phænomena* are readily explain'd, which have hitherto been grounded upon chymical Reasons; and many fine Deductions relating to Effects of Medicines on human Bodies are made from hence, which could not be well explain'd heretofore; to illustrate which, I am not now at Leisure.



THEY are given either in Substance, or Decoction, for so their terrestrial Particles are well extracted.

§. 24. *Garyophylli Plinii, The Amomum Berry,*

ARE of an acrimonious aromatick Taste and Smell, somewhat like that of Cloves.

THE Peel is call'd *Cassia Garyophyllorum*, and there are two Kinds, to wit, a greater and a lesser.

As to their Virtues, they have the same as Cloves have, because they have the same Taste and Smell, but weaker; and they are us'd in their stead in Faintings, Palsies, &c.

I think this Fruit to be the *Amomum* of the Antients, and it is call'd so in Germany.

ITS Preparations are an Oil by Distillation, which smells like Oil of Cloves, with this Difference, that it swims at Top, and the Oil of Cloves sinks to the Bottom of Water.

§. 25. *Glandes Quercus vulgaris, Acorns,*

ARE of an acerb and austere Taste; they consist of gratefully saline and earthy Particles.

WHEREFORE, as to their Virtues, they are cooling, and do incrassate the Blood. Hence they are given in all Fluxes, and are us'd as Galls, that is in Substance, Decoction and Infusion but rarely, often in binding Glisters.

§. 26. *Indæ Myrobalani, Myrobalans,*

**A**RE of an acid, acerb, binding Taste, somewhat acrimonious and sweetish, which Taste remains upon the Tongue with some Sweetness, by which it provokes Spittle.

THEY consist of saline, acid, and terrestrial Particles, mix'd along with some nauseous ones.

WHEREFORE they are cooling, and purge Choler and Serum, and then bind by their Earth; but the purging Faculty prevails over the astringent; because the Acrimony and nauseous Taste remain longer upon the Tongue than the acerb. It is conveniently given in all Fluxes, as Diarrhœas and Dysenteries, and wheresoever Binding comes in play.

THEY are given in Decoction or Infusion, but rarely in Substance.

THEIR Preparations are, *First*, A Syrup of the five Kinds of Marobalans. *Secondly*, An Extract of all the Kinds, which is given to two Drams.

*N. B.* THE Pulp must be us'd only, rejecting the Stones and Kernels, for there is no such Force in them. A Confection may be made of the fresh Juice of the Mirobalans and Sugar, as I have experienc'd.

*N. B.* THIS Kind is preferable to all the other Sorts.

§. 27. *Fujebæ, Fujebs,*

**A**RE of a sweetish, Honey-like, and vis-  
cous Taste; the Tree is pomiferous.

THEY consist of mucilaginous, viscous, sweet-  
ish Particles.

THEY are therefore of a temperate Nature,  
and are us'd in pectoral Cases; in Coughs, Con-  
sumptions, Hoarsenesses, &c. They loosen the  
Belly a little. The Pulp of the Fruit is in Use,  
because it is more grateful and sweeter, and  
turns into a Mucilage.

THEY are given in Substance, but oftner in  
Decoctions; because in them the viscous and  
mucilaginous Parts are readily deposited.

THEIR Preparations are, first, a *Syrup of  
Fujebs*; secondly, an Electuary, which are us'd  
in all the pectoral Cases, which spring from  
acrimonious Humors, as it often happens in  
Coughs and Consumptions.

§. 28. *Grana Kermes Coccinella, Co-  
chineal,*

**A**RE of a gently acrimonious, bitterish  
Taste, but they have no Smell.

THE Tree is glandiferous; within are con-  
tain'd Grains, which, when fresh, have Wings.

THEY are gather'd in a dry Spring: The  
Grains are dry'd in a Cloth, lest the little  
Worms fly away; and they sprinkle the Grains  
with Vinegar, that they may kill these Worms



As to their Virtues, they are cordial, cephalick, aromattick, and nervine. From them is made the *Confectio Alchermes*, which has had so famous a Name for so long a tract of Time: However, it must be acknowledg'd, they have not near so cordial Virtues as Fame has reported; for if we would have them truly cordial, we should take them fresh, and put their Juice into a Vessel or Glass, and stop it up, for then it smells gratefully; but when they come to be expos'd to the open Air, they lose much of their Virtue.

FROM the Juice newly press'd out, is made a Syrup for the Confection of Alchermes, whose Properties are chiefly owing to the Amber-grease, the Musk, and other Ingredients; and some are of Opinion, that they enter into that Composition for no other Reason, than for dying the Ingredients of a fine Red; because they lose all their aromattick, and only retain an earthy Quality.

### §. 29. *Lauri Baccaë, Bay-berries,*

ARE of a Taste gently acrimonious, bitterish, aromattick and oily. The Tree is pentapetalous and bacciferous.

THEY consist of oily, of saline, volatile and fixt Particles combin'd together.

By reason of their saline Parts, they incide; from their oily Parts, they are anodyne: They are specifically stomachick, when the Cause arises from crude Humors: It is a good uterine: If its volatile Parts be requir'd, they must be long boil'd. They are boil'd in Water for Glisters,  
in

in the Iliack Passion; for their saline and oily Particles incide the Phlegm, and envelope the saline acid Particles of the Guts.

THEIR Preparations are, *First*, An Oil by Coction, which swims upon the Water, which mix'd with the second Oil by *Expression*, is carminative, and incides all gross Humors in the Intestines, and is excellent in the suppress'd Menstrua. *Thirdly*, An Oil by *Distillation*. *Fourthly*, A Plaster of them, which is discutient and anodyne. *Fifthly*, An *Electuary*, which is excellent in stomachick Cases.

§. 30. *Mezerei Bacca*, *Mezereon Berries*,

ARE of an acrimonious, most pungent, biting, hot and nauseous Taste. The Tree is tetrapetalous and bacciferous.

They consist of most penetrating and biting Particles, join'd to nauseous ones; wherefore they are most heating and biting; and by reason of their caustick Virtue, which they have, they are call'd *German Pepper*: They incide, attenuate, open; and purge Water and Choler: If you boil the Berries, they lose their volatile Salt; hence they are not prescrib'd in Decoctions. They are best corrected with Spirit of Vitriol, or its Phlegm, or with some mucilaginous Water, such as Poppy, Endive, Mallow, Mullein Water, or such-like.

IF they are taken in any Quantity, they excoriate the Guts and Anus; therefore the Tops are better than the Berries, which also may be corrected with Phlegm of Vitriol; for the  
Tops



Tops are not quite so caustick as the Berries.

THEIR Preparations are an Extract or Tincture, made with Spirit of Wine ; which given to eight Drops in a Dropsy or Scurvy, is an excellent Remedy.

§. 31. *Myrti Baccaë, The Myrtle-berries,*

ARE of a Taste gently acrimonious, acid, and subastringent. The Tree is pentapetalous, and bacciferous.

THEY consist of saline and earthy Particles ; wherefore they are cooling and binding, and are us'd in such kind of Decoctions.

THEY are stomachick, by reason of their subacid Taste, as also in ardent Fevers, and the sweating Diseases in Decoction ; because their earthy Parts constringe the Pores, and absorb the serous Part of the Blood ; and an Oil is prepared from them by the Heat of the Sun, which is us'd externally instead of an Astringent.

THEIR Preparations are a *Syrup of Myrtles*, which is us'd in internal Breaches of Vessels, to stop the Blood : But Care must be taken not to give it, where the Blood is coagulated, because it hinders its Solution. The Berries also enter into cooling and binding Glisters.



§. 32. *Mespilæ immaturæ, Medlars,*

**A**RE of an acerb, astringent Taste: The Tree is pomiferous.

THEY consist of fixt and terrestrial Particles; and are therefore cooling and binding, and do stop Fluxes of the Belly and Bleedings.

THEY are given in Substance, Decoction, and binding Glisters. Externally they are us'd in a falling down of the Fundament and Womb; and they are apply'd to any Part in Pain, by way of Cataplasm, but they rarely are in Use.

§. 33. *Myrobalanæ Bellericæ, Myrobalans Bellerick,*

**A**RE first of all of an astringent and gently acrimonious Taste, and afterwards of a sweet Taste.

THEY consist of fine, opening, and of gross, astringent, sweetish, and nauseous Particles.

THEY rather bind than purge, and are us'd in all Fluxes of the Belly, and wherever there is occasion to astringe.

SEE the other Kinds under *Chebulick, Citrin, Indian, Emblick.*

§. 34. *Nux Cupressi, Cypress Nuts,*

**A**RE of an acerb, and binding Taste, but have no Smell.

THEY therefore consist only of earthy and fixt

fixt Particles, and have no volatile ones ; wherefore they are cooling and binding, and are us'd in Fluxes of the Belly and Hæmorrhages.

THEY are prescrib'd in Substance and Decoction with Medlars ; but they are rarely us'd by our Physicians ; the Seeds only are sold in the Shops.

§. 35. *Nux Moschata*, Nutmegs,

ARE of an acrimonious, aromatick, oily Taste, and of a fragrant grateful Smell.

THEY have Marks within, which *Hoffman* calls *Arabian Letters*.

THEIR Tree is nuciferous, and pentapetalous ; they are gather'd twice a Year, namely in *June* and *August* : When the Nuts are ripe, they give and discover the *Mace*. There are two Kinds, the *Female*, which is strongest, and the *Male*, which is weakest.

THEY consist of volatile oily Salts, and therefore are anodyne, cordial, aromatick, warming, inciding, alexipharmack, and stomachick.

THEY are given in Substance, Infusion, and sometimes in Decoction.

THEIR Preparations are, *First*, A Candy from the Shell, made with Sugar, and brought over to us. *Secondly*, Of the Nut itself. *Thirdly*, An Essence. *Fourthly*, A Tincture. *Fifthly*, A Spirit. *Sixthly*, An Oil, which is various ; *first*, distill'd from an Alembick ; *secondly*, an Oil express'd, which is good in the aforesaid Cases, because it has the aromatick Part intire in it, and unbroken ; and it is us'd in appeasing Pains



Pains, and is the Basis of all Balsams; *thirdly*, an Oil by Coction, which is boil'd out of the Nut in Water, which is like Wax, and swims at Top, and is better than the other Oils in Dysenteries, and for lubricating the Intestines, thickening the Blood, and in all Cases where Binding is convenient. This Oil by Coction loses its volatile Parts, and becomes only anodyne and narcotick, and is preferable to Laudanum.

§. 36. *Nux Pistachiae, Pistache Nuts,*

**A**RE of a sweetish, grateful Taste, resembling Almonds, of a fine grateful Smell.

THE Tree is nuciferous; its Flowers and Fruit are rang'd into Clusters.

THEY consist of sweetish and oily Particles, join'd to some few volatile ones.

WHEREFORE they are temperate: They corroborate the Stomach, excite an Appetite, and stimulate Venery, because they nourish plentifully; and for this Purpose they may be eaten either raw or candied with Sugar: By reason of their grateful Taste and Smell, they are prais'd by some to make the Breath sweet; and they have the same Properties as Almonds; and of them is made an Emulsion, and is, or may be us'd in Cases of the Breast, where there is an Acrimony in the Humors.

AN Oil by Expression is prepar'd from them, which by reason of its Rancor and Smell is nauseous, and is rarely us'd: However, this Oil, if fresh, is agreeable in Gripes of the Belly, and other Cases where Salts are to be envelop'd.

THE



THE People of *Amsterdam* use them in making their Chocolate.

§. 37. *Nux Vomica Malabarica, The vomiting Nut,*

IS of a most bitter, a most ungrateful and most nauseous Taste.

THE Tree is nuciferous, &c.

IT consists of saline Particles, very nauseous and disagreeable to the Palate. Therefore these Nuts are warming and raise Vomitings, and excite Purgings violently.

THEY are observ'd to kill Dogs, Cats, Foxes, and Wolves, in the space of a quarter of an Hour, because they fall into Spasms and Convulsions presently, of which they die. And they are not given inwardly by Physicians.

HOWEVER, they don't die by them, unless they be first powder'd.

SOME prescribe these Nuts in Tertian and Quartan Fevers, to raise a Vomiting, but with ill Judgment and Success; for the Sick have been hurried into Convulsions thereby One Dram raises Vomiting and Sweats in Man.

THEY are an Ingredient in the *Electuarium de ovo*, which is much commended in a contagious Air; but sounder Physicians abstain from this Electuary, or at least make it without these Nuts.

THE Root of the Tree, which I have before call'd *Lignum Colubrinum*, may be given in Tertians and Quartans with Success.

MOUNTBANKS give the Nuts to one Scruple, to move Sweats, and to half a Dram with Honey, to raise a Vomiting.

§. 38. *Passula majores, Raisins,*

ARE of a Taste somewhat acrimonious, sweet, and gratefully vinous. And,

§. 39. *Passula minores Corinthiacæ, Currans,*

ARE of a Taste like the former. The Shrub is bacciferous.

BOTH of them consist of oily, sweet, mucilaginous, and some few volatile Parts; wherefore (both the Raisins and Currans) are temperate, and are given in the same Cases in which Figs are administred; namely, in Coughs, Hoarsenesses, and other Diseases where Salts reign in the Blood.

N.B. THEIR Stones are binding, and therefore are given in Substance, Decoction, or Infusion, where Binding is requir'd.

THEIR Preparations are, *First*, A Syrup, which for its Thickness is call'd a *Loboch*. *Secondly*, A thinner Syrup. *Thirdly*, A Honey. *Fourthly*, A Wine. All which are us'd in pectoral Cases with Success.

§. 40. *Piper longum, nigrum, album.*  
Pepper.

**I**T is of an acrimonious, hot, biting, aromatick Taste, and of a fragrant Smell.

*N. B.* THE white Pepper is made at *Amsterdam*; to wit, the black Pepper is steep'd in Water, and the ash-colour'd Skin slips off, and the Pepper becomes white. However the black and white, that are not factitious, are different Kinds.

THEY consist of most acute, volatile, saline, and oily Particles, as appears both by the Taste and chymical Distillation of them.

WHEREFORE, as to their Virtues, they are us'd in Weaknesses at Stomach; the *White* is prefer'd to the *Black*, because it is not so acrimonious; it is more uncommon, and therefore dearer.

PEPPER is better taken intire than bruised; for when it is powder'd, it heats the Jaws and corrodes the Intestines; and therefore when whole, it is more grateful and efficacious for the aforesaid Cases.

*N. B.* IF they are try'd after they pass the Intestines, they have lost their volatile Parts.

ITS Preparations are an Oil by Distillation, which is small in Quantity.



IT has no aromattick Parts, and is not so hot as the Pepper it self; and it may be given in Decoctions in the Scurvy. *Secondly*, A Powder call'd *Diatrion Pipereon*, which agrees well in Weaknesses of the Stomach, and colick Cases.

#### §. 41. *Prunæ, Prunes,*

**A**RE of a sweetish, gently pungent, and mildly acid Taste. The Tree is pruniferous.

THEY are emollient, as appears by their Taste, and are astringing, by their Acidity.

THEY are given in Substance, in Infusion, and in Decoction, in pectoral Cases, where smooth and cooling Particles are requir'd.

THERE is prepar'd from them an Electuary call'd *Diaprunum*, which being given to one Ounce gently loosens the Belly.

#### §. 42. *Sebesten, Sebestians,*

**A**RE of an Honey-like Taste, sweet, and fleshy under the Pulp. The Tree is pruniferous.

THEIR Virtues are the same with Jujubs, and they are given in pectoral Decoctions, to smooth and lenify all sharp Humors.

THEIR Preparations are a Syrup, good to loosen the Belly and temper acrimonious Humors in Consumptions.

§. 43. *Siligua edulis*,

**A**RE of a sweet Taste. The Plant is papilionaceous, and filiquiferous.

THEY consist of smooth, sweet, and soft, or mucous Particles; wherefore are they temperate and lenify Humors that are acrimonious; and are therefore us'd in Diseases of the Lungs and Breast.

THEIR Preparations are a Syrup, specifick in the Heat of the Stomach; and it is us'd in any Acrimony. It cures the Scab.

§. 44. *Tamarindi, Tamarinds*,

**A**RE of a gently acrid, sweetish, and sourish Taste. The Tree is filiquose and spinose.

THEY have various Effects; they are cooling and temperate; by their Acrimony they are warming: By their sweet Taste, they lenity and mollify, when these Particles have enter'd the Blood. From their Acidity, they cool, incrasate, encrease the Ferment of the Stomach, and bind in dysenterick and hæmorrhoidal Cases; therefore they are useful in all bilious Cases.

THEY are given in the *Indies* to cool in ardent Fevers. The Pulp leaves a binding behind it.

THE manner of giving it is in Substance, Infusion, or Decoction. When we design to

purge, three Ounces only suffice, but to cool one is sufficient.

THEIR Preparations are a *Tartar of Tamarinds*, as was said of Barberries; namely, the Pulp is boil'd in Water, and thicken'd and expos'd to a cold Cellar, and it agrees in the same Cases.

THEY enter into almost all purging Electuaries; if the Design be to bind, they mix them along with other Astringents, that the astringent Particles may abound; but if the Design be to purge, they mix them with other Purgatives, to make them prevail. It affords nothing by Distillation.

#### §. 45. *Vainiglia, Baniglia, Baignels.*

THEY are of a Taste gently acrimonious, smooth, and balsamick, and aromack, and of a fragrant Smell. Being press'd and dry'd, they are brought over to us.

THEY consist of sweetish, balsamick, dewy, and aromack Particles; their aromack Virtue soon perishes, by reason of their Volatility.

THEY are one Ingredient in Chocolate; *First*, Because they nourish; and *Secondly*, Because they strengthen the Bowels. They are specifically diuretick and sudorifick, being infus'd in warm or boiling Water.

THIS Fruit being diluted in Water is added only towards the End in the making Chocolate, because otherwise its volatile Particles would fly off. In lieu of it, some add Musk.





O F

# Officinal MEALS.

## PART VIII.

§. 46. *Farina Fabarum*, Bean-Flower,



S of a leguminous Taste. The Plant is leguminous and papilionaceous.

As to its Virtues, it is temperate, as are all leguminous Plants; however, it is somewhat hard of Digestion, and enclines more to a Coldness; for were it warm, it would be sooner put into Motion in the Stomach. It is \* however diuretick,

D 4

litho -

\* Therefore it contains Salts wrap'd up in a strong Mucus, as happens frequently: Tho' the Salts be put into Motion, yet the Mucilage that envelopes them, so entangles them, that Wind or Bubbles arise; and we say such things are hard of Digestion;

lithontripectick, and emmenagogue; and is us'd in Dysenteries, because it is binding.

IT is us'd externally in Inflammations, and enters Poultices for discussing and dissolving Tumors.

S. 47. *Farina volatilis, Lycopodii Farina, Wolf-claw Flower,*

IS of a farinaceous Taste, but has no perceptible Smell. The Plant is epiphyllousperous.

ITS Virtues are very warm, as appears by its flaming so much; and it consists of volatile Salts, and a fine Sulphur; wherefore it incides, dissolves, and attenuates, and is convenient in the convulsive or hooping Coughs of Children; and it is given either in Wine, or some antiepileptick Water, to half a Dram. It is also given in Cases of the Womb, and in particular against a Suppression of the menstrual Flux; and in general, like Sulphur, it obtunds the Acrimony in the Mass of Blood, and therefore conduces in Diseases arising from acrimonious Salts.

tion; because all the Salts can do, is not sufficient to correct the Mucus of the Drug, even by its strongest Action and Attrition; And what must become of such a Chyle? It will pass the Laeteals half digested and comminuted, and many Circulations will hardly render it of that Consistence which is natural to the Blood; but the Mass will turn rheumatick, and produce Pains; and all the Harms, such a Grossness is capable of breeding, will ensue.

IT is called *Lycopodium* in the Shops, and is a sort of Moss.

*N.B.* ALL Meals, or fine Flowers are emollient, from their flexile Particles which they contain.

*N. B.* FROM Seeds bruis'd and beaten into Powder, are made Poulriffes, and Plasters which are kept in Shops.







OF

# Liquid J U I C E S.

---

## PART IX.

---

§. 48. *Omphacium, Succus Agrestarum, Verjuice.*



T is the Juice of the unripe Grapes, press'd out and kept for Use.

IT is of an austere and acid Taste. It consists of acid Salts and of earthy Particles.

WHEREFORE, as to its Virtues, it is cooling and binding, and is convenient in ardent Fevers, and in Weakness at Stomach; because by its acid Particles it increases the natural Ferment; and by its earthy Parts, it strengthens the Fibres. It is of a binding Nature, and renders such as use it costive. It is mostly us'd in the Kitchens.

A Syrup is made of it, which is good in the  
aforesaid Cases.

§. 49. *Succus Cydoniorum, Juice of  
Quinces,*

**I**S the Juice press'd out of Quinces ; and as it is mucilaginous and sourish : It consists of earthy, acid, and mucous Particles, and is therefore binding, obtunding, and cooling : By binding, it is us'd in Fluxes, in strengthening the Fibres of the Bowels ; by obtunding, it cures sore Mouths and Aphthæ ; and by being sour, it cools the Blood in ardent Fevers.

ITS Marmalade is commended to create an Appetite.

§. 50. *Succus Berberum, Barberry  
Juice.*

**I**T is press'd out of the Barberries, and Consists of acid Particles, and is therefore cooling and binding.

A Syrup and a Rob are made out of them, good in Hæmorrhages, Diarrhœas, and internal Breaches of Vessels.

§. 51. *Succus Fumaria, Fumitory Juice.*

**I**TS Taste is sourish ; it consists of acid and fixing Particles.

WHEREFORE is it prescrib'd in ardent Fevers : In Fluxes of the Belly it is cardiack, and alexi-

alexipharmack; it is reputed a Specifick in the Bite of a Viper, because it subdues that Ferment, or those volatile Salts which are spued out of their Teeth into the wounded Part, and in some manner fixes it; so that it cannot raise immoderate Commotions in the Mass of Blood: For *Hoffman* observes, that in all he dissected, kill'd by the Bites of Vipers, he always found the Blood full of Froth; which sufficiently proves that the Poison is of a volatile Nature, and that it subtilises the Blood too much, and raises Froth; from whence Stagnations at last ensue, as well as from too gross Humors sticking in the small Vessels \*.

WHERE the Humors of an acrimonious Nature reside within us, this Juice is to be temper'd before it be administred; namely, by putting it upon the Embers, or giving it a Simmer, or by extinguishing heated Steel in it; because these Preparations serve to evaporate its watry Parts, and to make the Juice more strong and effectual.

§. 52. *Succus Rosarum pallidarum,*  
*Juice of pale Roses.*

IT is express'd from the pale Roses. ALL Roses that are fresh, have the Faculty of loosening the Belly; but those that are old, do bind it; because in process of Time, the volatile Particles fly off, and the terrestrial

\* But most, of late, imagine, they have good Reason to think, the Poison of the Viper to consist of an Acid.



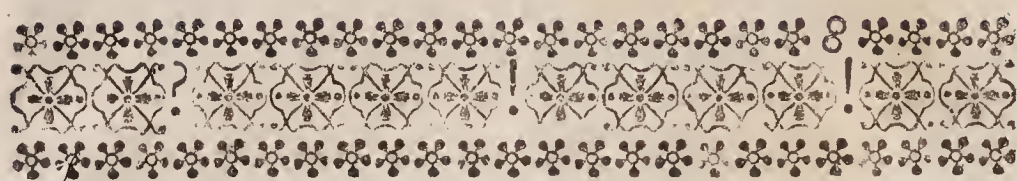
remain : When they are prescrib'd, they ought to be quicken'd with *Diagrydium*, and other things.

*Two Drams of Rose-flower Powder*, given at a time twice a Day, has effectually cur'd a *Dysentery*, according to *Paulus*. Indeed he speaks it of the red Rose Buds, but the same holds true of the pale Rose Buds, if they be old, for then they are as binding as the others.

THE Juice is prepar'd in the following Manner : *First*, They take the Flowers and Leaves, which they macerate in Water ; then they bruise them in a Mortar, and then they express the Juice ; and this Operation is to be repeated so long, till all the Juice is express'd.

THE fresh Juice of Roses is purgative, and but gently ; as we see by its Syrup, call'd *Syrupus e Rosis solutivus*, which is kept in the Shops, and is given to one Ounce or two.





Of the Inspissated

## *Officinal J U I C E S.*

### PART X.

§. 53. *Succus Absinthii, Juice of Wormwood.*



IT is made after the same Manner as is the Juice of pale Roses, but they differ in this Circumstance, that this is inspissated, and that is not.

IT consists of saline Particles, which are rather fixt than volatile.

FROM its Bitterness it is concluded to be warming; to be good against Fevers, and is a good stomachick: It is us'd in a Weakness at Stomach, because it weakens the too great acid found in the Stomachs of many hypocondriack People: And it is an excellent Medicine against the Worms, as Experience does daily demonstrate.

§. 54.



§. 54. *Succus Acaciæ veræ, The Juice of binding Bean-tree.*

**A**CACIA, according to Mr. Boyle, is good in a Dysury and a Heat of Urine.

IT is of an acerb, austere, and binding Taste. The Tree is filiquose and leguminous.

IT therefore appears to consist of terrestrial and fluid acido-saline Particles.

WHEREFORE, as to its Virtues, it is cold, and is us'd in Fluxes of the Belly, in Dysenteries; in an immoderate Flux of the menstrual Flux, and wherever there is an Intention to cool and bind, or tie up the Vessels.

IT may be dissolved in red Wine, and may be administred in the aforesaid Diseases.

IT is said to be an Alexipharmack; but I can hardly give credit to this Assertion, because by its Taste it demonstrates no such thing.

'TIS true, that *Acacia* cannot properly be said to be primarily alexipharmack; but if we consider that Stypticks have a great Power over the Vessels, and that they do contract them, then it may readily be believ'd.

THE Flowers of this Tree are warming, and a most fragrant Oil is made out of them, with which the *Romans* scent their Gloves.

THE Leaves being press'd, the Juice runs into the Vessel: The thick Parts must settle for the space of a Night; then it must be expos'd to the Sun; what swims must be expos'd and dry'd, and it acquires a brownish Colour.

ITS



§. 55. *Acaciæ Germanicæ Succus*, The German binding Bean-juice.

IT has also an astringent, and austere Taste, and therefore has the same Particles with the former, and obtains the same Virtues.

IT is the Juice of the Sloe express'd and boil'd up to a Consistence, and what we commonly use in the Shops.

§. 56. *Aloes Species*, The Kinds of Aloes.

FIRST, *The Hepatick Aloes*, is the Juice of the *Asiatick Aloes* inspissated, from the Leaves cut and express'd: It is resinous, and of the Colour of the Liver, and hence it takes its Name.

ITS purgative Force lies in its resinous Part, and its styptick Energy in its Mucilage. It must be forborn in consumptive Cases, in spittings of Blood, and in the Piles, which it will produce.

THE famous *John Calvin*, Broacher of Presbytery, dy'd with the too frequent Use of it; it rais'd in him the Piles, which ulcerated, and he dy'd of them by a miserable and painful Death.

WE make *Hiera Picra* of it, the *Pilulæ Tartaræ Bontii*, so famous in *Holland*, and an Elixir; as also the *Frankfort Pills*, which *Fernelius* commends in Headaches.

IT

IT is of an acrimonious, most bitter, nauseous, fatty, oily, binding Taste; and its Smell is fulsom, and when it is powder'd, strikes the Nose with a most ungrateful Scent.

SECONDLY, *The Aloes Succotrina*, is a gum-mous Juice, resinous, blackish; it is call'd *Succotrina*, either from an Island call'd *Succotri*; or from its Citron Colour, which it has.

IT is of an acrimonious bitterish, and somewhat nauseous Taste, and of a Smell somewhat resembling Myrrh.

IT is also call'd *limpid* or *lucid Aloes*, because its Colour varies and appears like shining Glafs, when part of it is expos'd to the Rays of the Sun.

THE Juice is express'd from the Leaves cut, and is inspissated in the Sun.

THIRDLY, *Aloes Caballina*, *Horse-Aloes*, is the third kind of Aloes, which is blackish; its Juice being express'd, is also dry'd in the Sun, and inspissates thereby; it is more droffy and is thicker than the rest; and it is rather given to Horses than Men.

IT is of a bitterish, subacid, ungrateful, nauseous Taste, and of a more heady Smell, resembling a Smell of Pitch and Myrrh mixt together.

N. B. ALL the Juices of Aloes come from the same Plant, only they differ in their Manner of making up, or in their native Soil.

IT is a monopetalous Plant, but is divided by Segments, &c. It is two-fold, the *Asiatick* and the *American*.



IT consists of fatty, saline, and oily Particles, to which are join'd some few earthy ones.

HENCE, as to its Virtues, it is warming and purging, as it consists of stimulating, attenuating and inciding Salts ; it is balsamick and cardiack, because it consists of oily, fatty, and resinous Particles, which lenify and obtund the acrimonious Salts of the Blood ; 'tis then vulnerary and agglutinating, by reason of its resinous Taste ; it is cardiack, by reason of its Flavor like Myrrh ; it is stomachick and astringent, by reason of its terrestrial Particles, which appear from its acerb, subacid, astringent Taste : It opens the Vessels, because it plainly contains acrimonious Salts ; and hence is it given with ill Success, to such as have Hæmorrhages frequently upon them.

IT is not given to lean, tabid, consumptive, cholerick Persons, nor to such as are troubled with the bleeding Piles, or where the Blood is too acrimonious ; because, consisting of similar Particles with the Bile, it would encrease that State of Humors.

BUT it is useful to cachectical, fat, phlegmatick, and hydropical Constitutions ; because it opens Obstructions, and is specifically administered in all putrid Cases, and in killing Worms.

THE Succotrine is the best of them all, and must be wash'd with pure Water, and clean'd from its Dregs ; and then it becomes still milder, and purges less, because many of its saline Particles are taken off by the Menstruum.

THESE



THESE Plants lose their Bitterness in our Climates, and are too much diluted with Water. So *Lentiscus*, or the Wood of the Mastick Tree, is better in *France* than the Gum; but the reverse is true in our Climate; the Sun makes vast Differences in things.

ITS Preparations are, *First*, An Extract, call'd a Balsam, by Spirit of Wine.

*Secondly*, Aloes rosata.

*Thirdly*, Pills of *Frankfort*.

AND it enters into so many purgative Medicines, that it is almost the Basis of them all.

N. B. ITS purging Quality consists in its volatile, saline, and acrid Particles; but its vulnerary and consolidating Parts in the resinous.

N. B. HENCE Apothecaries are mistaken, who throw away the Water in which they wash the Aloes, because in it resides the purgative Virtue principally; for its resinous Parts are not so commodiously administered, because they stick and gripe.

N. B. THE more yellow and bitter, and the easier it is broke, the more preferable it is; but the blacker, and harder it is to be broken, the worse it is accounted.

THE Extract is a Menstruum, that is Spirit of Wine, impregnated with its subtile Particles, whose Dose is from a Scruple to half a Dram.

*N. B. Aloes violata* or *rosata*, are made in the following manner; namely, The first is made with Juice of Violets, by infusing the Aloes in a strong Infusion of the Violet Flowers in Water: And the latter is made by infusing the Aloes in a strong Expression of the Rose-juice and Wine together, and then the Mass is made into Pills, whose Dose is half a Scruple, to half a Dram.

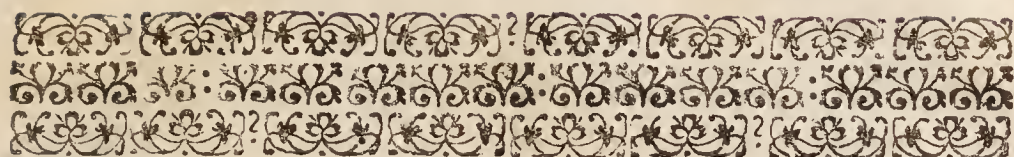
*Aloes violata tartarea* is made thus,

*Take Aloes violata one Pound; Crystals of Tartar half a Pound; mix them together. The Dose is from half a Dram to one Dram; as may be seen in Sala and Ammani.*

*Aloes rosata* of *Aquapendens*, compounded with Juice of Roses, and dry'd with a gentle Heat, as is that of the Sun, and made into Pills, is given to half a Dram, and is corrected with Spirit of Vitriol.

A purging Oil of *Aloes* is made thus,

*Take Hepatick Aloes one Pound; Myrrh two Ounces; Frankincense half an Ounce: Distil with a gentle Fire, from a Retort, or a low Still, and the Oil will ascend; which, if it be rubb'd upon the Childrens Bellies, will purge and expel Worms.*



O F

# Gums, Balsams, Resins, &c.

## PART XI.

§. 57. *Ammoniacum, Ammoniack,*



S of a gummosse and bitter Taste ; as also viscous, acrimonious, and nauseous, and of a heady, stinking Smell. It is the Gum of *Ferula*, call'd *Ammoniacum*, because it is found near where *Ammon's* Temple was.

IT consists of saline Particles, envelop'd in oleous and viscous ones.

WHEREFORE it is used in melancholick Diseases ; in the Asthma, &c. By reason of its heady Smell, the greatest part of the Gum is uterine ; as its Taste is acrimonious and bitter, it therefore incides and attenuates.



*N. B.* ALL Gums or Resins given in any proper Menstruum, whether it be Water, Spirit of Wine, or Wine, work the more effectually; but given in Pills, they are often voided whole without procuring any Stools.

*N. B.* IT is sometimes yellow, sometimes milky; but the yellower it is, the better it is. It is got in *Mauritania* (*Morocco*) not in *Persia*, or the *Indies*. It acts as a volatile Salt and an Oil: By the *first*, it opens and attenuates, is therefore good in hysteric Cases, in Asthma's and phlegmatick Coughs: It also discusses and dissipates scirrhus Tumors; and from it, along with Salt Armoniack, is got an excellent penetrating Spirit; and it enters into the Composition of carminative Plasters. It is also anodyne from its Oil. We use its Milk at present; namely, one Dram of the Gum is dissolv'd in six Ounces of Rue, Black-cherry, or other Water, for Asthma's, &c.

ITS Preparations are 1. A most fragrant Oil, which is good in Cases of the Womb, where your Intention is aim'd at opening Obstructions. 2. An *Essence*, which is made by dissolving the Gum in tartariz'd Spirit of Wine.

OUTWARDLY it is us'd in discussing Plasters in the Gout, and wherever Humors are congealed, and are lodg'd in any Part.

IT is dissolv'd in Vinegar or Wine, as are all fetid Gums.

§. 58. *Amylum, Starch,*

**I**S of a farinaceous, smooth Taste, but of no Smell.

It has the same Virtues as the Wheat from whence it is made ; whence it nourishes, and is temperate, from its unctuous, smooth, mucilaginous Taste : It is good in Consumptions, and is given in Coughs, to obtund and lenify Humors : It mollifies, externally apply'd to Tumors.

THE manner of preparing it is this, Take Wheat, that has been three Months off the Ground, and unhusk it ; then macerate it in Water, which must be decanted afterwards, and fresh must be pour'd on : And this Method must be follow'd for nine times, and then the Starch will be left in a Mass at the Bottom, which may be fram'd into any Shape, and dry'd in the Sun upon Bricks, or Chalk, and kept for Use.

N. B. WHEAT, that has been cut three Months, affords the whitest Starch. It dissolves in Water, as all Corn ground does.

§. 59. *Assa fœtida, stinking Assa,*

**I**S of an acrimonious, and pungent, biting Taste, somewhat nauseous, and of a virous, Garlick Smell.



IT is of two Kinds; the one drops of its own accord from the Tree, and grows hard, and is the better Sort, call'd the *Sylphium* of the Ancients; the other is express'd by a strong Press, and is more impure, gummosse, and resinous.

As to its Virtues, it is warming, inciding, hysterical, emmenagogue, and facilitates Labour; and its Steam alone conduces extremely in a Suffocation of the Womb.

THE *Indians* are delighted with its Smell, and they use this Gum, as we do Spices, to preserve and make their Viſuals agreeable.

IT is an Antiaſthmatick, given with Salt of Amber and Fennel Water; and externally, along with Spirit of Wine and Saffron, it conduces much to diſcuſs Tumors.

IT is preſcrib'd in the following manner,

IT is diſſolv'd in any diſtill'd Water, in Wine or Vinegar, in Diſeaſes of the Womb. Its Doſe is half a Scruple, one Scruple to half a Dram: And, *If it be given to too large a Quantity, it then proves a Cathartick, as indeed do all ſinking Gums.*

ITS Preparations are a moſt fragrant Oil from a Retort, and a gentle Fire.

\* We uſe *Aſſa fœtida* at this time in Pills along with Black-cherry Water, or diſſolv'd in it for hysterick Caſes.



§. 60. *Balsamum Peruvianum*, Balsam  
of Peru.

**I**T is of an acrimonious, and somewhat bitterish, fatty Taste, and of an aromatick and fragrant Smell.

THERE are two Kinds of it, the *White* and the *Black*; the white is the best, because it drops from the *Peruvian Tree* bor'd into the very Middle, and is now commonly sold for *Balm of Gilead*, which is scarce and hardly to be got. But the *Black* is made by boiling, and subsides to the Bottom in Water, because its volatile Parts are exhal'd, and it becomes pitchy and heavy.

IT consists of flexible, viscous, ramose Parts, join'd to Salino-volatiles.

As to its Virtues, both of them are heating, inciding, and attenuating, as also uterine; and they perform these Feats by their fine volatile Parts.

IT is a Vulnerary, and one of the best, both for outward and inward Use; because by its viscous and ramose Parts, it obtunds all the sharp-pointed Salts, of either Kind, which corrode the Parts, and occasion Ulcers, and which hinder the Union of the Parts.

*N. B.* IN Nephriticks it is a good Remedy. It is us'd in Persons labouring under the Whites with Success, if given in a proper manner; for Example,

*Take*

*Take Pil. Ruffi one Ounce, Antimonium Diaphoreticum, and Resin of Guaiacum, of each half an Ounce; Balsam of Peru, what is sufficient. Take a Scruple every Morning for a Month. If three Drops be taken in the white of an Egg, and join'd with any Vehicle, it stops an usual Vomiting. It avails in asthmatick Coughs. It affords a Spirit, and a clear Oil by Distillation.*

ITS Preparations are an Oil by Distillation from a Retort, or an Alembick, which grows hard, like unto Camphire, when it is expos'd to the Air.

LIQUID Amber is sold for these Balsams commonly; or, however, liquid Storax is very commonly us'd to adulterate them with.

### §. 61. *Balsam Capaivæ, Balsam of Copivi,*

IS of an acrimonious bitterish, aromattick Taste, and of a fragrant and grateful Smell. The Tree is bacciferous, and it is call'd *Capaiva*.

As to the Virtues of it, it consists of the same Particles as does Balsam of *Peru*, and it has therefore the same Virtues with it, and is us'd in the same Manner; and is therefore inciding, heating and attenuating, *as are all balsamick Gums*: It is cordial, and is a Vulnerary, extremely good, both inwardly and outwardly.

ITS



ITS Oil concretes like Flowers of Benjamin or Camphire, which is convenient in Diseases of the Breast, and in virulent Gonorrhœa's or Claps.

N. B. If the Tree, which is red and tall, be wounded to the very Pith of it, at Full-Moon, it sweats out twelve Pounds in three Hours time. It is principally us'd in the Whites and Gonorrhœa. If you mix it with *Mercurius dulcis*, and the yolk of an Egg, and with any Water, and inject it into the Yard, it allays a Strangury.

THE *Jews* use it after Circumcision, to cure the Wound.

### §. 62. *Bdellium*,

IS of a fattish, refinous, smooth, acriminous, bitterish, aromatick Taste, and of a fragrant Smell.

IT is gather'd in *Persia*, from the Bark of the Bdelliferous Tree wounded.

IT consists of volatile oily Salts, and of some viscous Parts also.

HENCE is it warming, inciding, and aperient, and is a Specifick in the Flux of the Menfes, to one Dram dissolv'd in Wine; so that it appears to have some styptick and glutinous Parts in it; and for this Reason it enters into the Plaster for the Rupture; in which Case it is reputed a Secret by some: But on the other Hand, as it has fatty Particles in it,  
it



it obtunds acrimonious Humors ; and hence is it an Emollient, a Lenient, and an Anodyne.

*N. B.* THE Tree from whence it ouzes is spinose : It is of a rusty Colour, somewhat resembling Myrrh ; when it is broken, it is transparent, and when set on Fire, it is not easily extinguish'd, and crackles like Gunpowder. *Riverius* commends its Use in immoderate Fluxes of the Piles ; but then the *Pills of Bdellium* are blended with Troches of Amber, and other Astringents : So that they at once relax the Belly, and tie up the bleeding Orifices.

ITS Preparations are an efficacious Oil, which is distill'd from it, that is very clear and volatile. Secondly, A Water.

### §. 63. Benzoin, Benjamin.

IT is of a Taste gently acrimonious, resinous and fatty, and of an aromack, grateful Smell. It comes from the Bark of a Tree in *Sumatra*, which, being wounded, flows out.

IT consists of volatile, oily Salts, along with some resinous ones.

WHEREFORE, as to its Virtues, it is heating, inciding, opening, cephalick, and a Specifick in nervous Cases, by reason of its grateful, aromack Flavour.

*N. B.* ALL Gums in Cases of the Breast are excellent Remedies, and more especially Benjamin is one of the most effectual,  
if

if it be dissolv'd in Spirit of Wine, and administred: Or if its Flowers dissolv'd in Oil of Turpentine be given, which is call'd Benzoinated Balsam of Sulphur.

*N.B.* IT was not known to the Antients. It is white and yellow within: By its Softness and Sweetness, it agrees in Diseases of the Lungs.

THE *Lac Virginale*, is Benjamin dissolv'd in Spirit of Wine, and put into Water, and it is a known Cosmetick.

*Take Flowers of Benjamin two Parts, Storax one Part and a half; let them be powder'd fine; pour on Spirit of Wine six Ounces; digest for a considerable time; then filtre the Tincture, and add Balsam of Peru six Drops; and this is also an excellent Cosmetick.*

*Take one Scruple of Flowers of Benjamin, two Scruples of Flowers of Sulphur, Balsam of Peru, what suffices; make Pills for two Doses, in Dropsies and Asthma's.*

THE Flowers are useful, by reason of their Penetrancy, and do peculiarly help short-breath'd Persons.

ALSO Pills to hold under the Tongue are made thus,

*Take*

*Take Flowers of Benjamin and Orris Root, of each half an Ounce ; Pulp of Elecampane one Ounce ; Juice of Liquorice half a Dram ; Ambergrease half a Scruple ; make Pills or Cakes.*

*Ray tells us,*

*A Tree grew in the Bishop of London's Garden (Compton's) with Lemon or Citron Leaves, which afforded Benjamin.*

ITS Preparations are the Flowers, which are made by Sublimation in a Crucible ; and they are nothing save the sweet essential Salt of the Gum. If they be dissolv'd in Oil, they are convenient in Bruises of the Nerves, or nervous Parts ; or if its Flowers be dissolv'd in Oil of Turpentine, and apply'd to Parts in Pain, for in this Manner *I have known gouty and old rheumatick Pains driven away in the Space of one Night.*

ITS Oil is convenient in pectoral Cases, given from two to three Drops, in any convenient Menstruum.

#### §. 64. *Bitumen Judaicum, Asphaltes,*

IS of a smooth, viscous, pitchy, bituminous Taste, and of a Smell, when set on Fire, somewhat heady, but not ungrateful.



IT is a bituminous Substance, taken out of the Fountains, or Lakes, or the Sea, near *Judea*.

As to its Virtues, it is warming, inciding, attenuating, lenient, and emollient; by reason of its aromack Smell, or rather of its black Colour, it enters into pectoral Compositions. It is a good Vulnerary and Consolidator of Bones, and it is us'd in the same Cases as other Gums are.

IT is dissolv'd in Oils.

Note, *All Gums almost, have the same Properties.*

N. B. IT arises out of the Bottom of the Sea, and therefore springs from the Bowels of the Earth; and I gather'd it my self, in an Island adjacent to *Cape of good Hope*: IT is a glutinous, blackish, shining Substance. It may be used for the Basis of all Balsams. It consists of a thick Oil. 'Tis a *Petroleum* or *Naphtha*. It approaches near to the Nature of Pitch.

## §. 65. *Camphora, Caphura, Camphire,*

IS of an acrimonious, bitterish, aromack Taste, and of a gratefully fragrant Smell.

IT is two-fold; The natural, which is hardly ever brought over to us; and the factitious, which is sold in our Shops: And it is a *Sal volatile oleosum*, fatty, white as Snow, sublim'd from the Camphire Tree growing in *Japan*, by the Force of Fire, where Pieces of  
the

the Tree are put into a Vessel, and putting Fire under it, the Camphire rises in the Form of Snow ; and which being re-sublim'd, it is clear'd of all Dregs.

IT is a bacciferous Tree, and out of all such Trees of *Malabar*, Camphire is got : Camphire is lighter than Oil, and therefore swims upon it.

CAMPHIRE, or *Sal volatile oleosum*, is got out of the Cinnamon Bark, and it is the best Camphire : And also out of the Zedoary Root a Camphire is got, which however is not so good as that from Cinnamon.

THE natural Camphire is gather'd from the Chinks of the Tree, and there is a little of this to be had in *Arabia* also ; but in the *East-Indies* it is plentiful ; and they use it to preserve their Victuals.

IT consists of saline, volatile Particles, and of a volatile Oil also, as appears by its Taste, and also by Analysis.

WHEREFORE it is hot, for it takes fire soon, and it flies soon off, when kept.

IT repels and cures Inflammations, by its thin, volatile, and discutient Particles.

IT is said to dry up Humors, and therefore is suppos'd to extinguish Venery ; but in Truth far from it, for given in a moderate Quantity, it rather stimulates it.

IT is very aromatick, and incides, attenuates, opens Obstructions, discusses, helps Pains of the Head, and is convenient and agreeable to Diseases of the Womb, and to the whole System of the Nerves in their cold Obstructions.

IT



IT is alexipharmack, and extremely resists Putrefaction ; for Flesh shut up in the same Vessel with Camphire, will not putrefy ; and therefore it assists Gangrenes and Sphaceli ; to which, if it be rightly apply'd, it gives very often present Relief.

IT is a Specifick in Tertians, given to a certain Dose and Quantity, in which it moves Sweat very much.

IT is recounted narcotick, because it always gouty Pains, if apply'd to them.

*N. B.* IT is not made in *China*, as many have believ'd : They boil the Wood in a Cauldron, and fitting a Head to it of Straw close woven, they gather it from thence in form of Flowers, and bring it to us.

THERE is also some made in the Isle of *Borneo*, but none of it is brought to us, but is carried to *Japan* ; and this is nothing but a volatile oily Salt, to which some mucilaginous Matter adheres, somewhat like Opium : We keep Camphire under Pepper or Line-seed, otherwise it so flies off, that not the least Footsteps of it remain : And they who are in a Place where too much Camphire is kept, are troubled with Heaviness of the Head and a Torpor ; and they who are of a tender Constitution hardly bear its Smell. By reason of its Volatility it destroys Acids powerfully, is diaphoretick ; and also by its Oiliness, it is reputed anodyne. Blended with Oil of Cloves and put into a hollow Tooth with Cotton, cures the Tooth-ach. I can't tell how far *Rondeletius*



may be in the right to commend its Use to half a Scruple in Plantane Water in a vomiting of Blood. Out of Camphire and *Venice* Soap, by a Retort, is got an Oil, which is good externally in the Gout and Colick. It is hard to account how Camphire heats, if taken inwardly, and cools externally. There are sometimes specifick Remedies against certain Diseases, of whose Effects no one can judge, till we try them, and then it is not easy to account for their Operations. It takes off Redness of the Face, and cures Burns, if put upon them with any Ointment or Spirit of Wine.

*N. B.* It is in repute in slow and depress'd Fevers, as I have experienc'd, when other similar things have fail'd me. *Dolæus* says, A Physician without Camphire, in malignant and pestilential Cases, is like a Soldier without a Sword. It dissolves readily in Spirit of Wine ; and I remember one Instance of its Success in a *Fistula Ani* : A Gentleman of a studious and sedentary Life, fell into the Piles, and into a Fistula ; I being inform'd, that Spirit of Wine, loaded with as much Camphire as it would hold, apply'd often in a Day on doubled Cloths to the Part, had succeeded, order'd him to try it ; and some few Weeks after he came to thank me for the Advice, for that it had cur'd him. These Ulcers are moist ones, and Moisture is best remov'd by Camphire, and the Blood remanded into the Circulation.

ITS Preparations are, 1. An Oil, distill'd by a brass Still, or by a Retort. 2. A Spirit, which moves Sweat, if given to two or three Drops, in Tertian Fevers. 3. A Tincture, which is made with Spirit of Wine.

THE natural Camphire is not so strong as ours is, for it keeps longer ; and therefore it does not consist of such volatile Parts ; and our factitious Camphire is kept well enough in a Glass-Well shut and stop'd, or under Linseed.

ITS Dose is from two or three Grains to half a Scruple, or more.

### §. 66. *Colophonia, Colophony.*

IS of an oily, fatty, resinous Taste. It is the Remainder of the Bark of the *Larix*, or of Firr, or of Turpentine, after Distillation, which is best after Turpentine.

As to its Virtues, it is lenient, emollient, and anodyne ; it is given internally, but very seldom ; but it is us'd externally in Plaisters.

N. B. IT is lenient and emollient. The *Grecian* Wines are preserv'd with Colophony ; if to a Hoghead one or two Handfuls of its Powder be thrown into them, its Smell easily betrays it.

N. B. THE Remainder of any Balsams may be call'd *Colophony*.

ITS Preparations are a Tincture, which is so yellow, that it is sold by some Merchants for *Aurum Potabile*. It is a good Vulnerary externally. This Colophony may be made out of other Resins that are crude and boil'd. The oily Parts are separated, and the Remainder at Bottom is call'd *Colophony*.

§. 67. *Elaterium, Wild Cowcumber  
Juice inspissated,*

IS of an acrimonious, aromattick Taste, and of a nauseous, virous Smell; it is the Juice of the Asinine Cowcumber, express'd and inspissated by the Sun or the Fire.

As to its Virtues, it incides Phlegm very powerfully, and purges strongly from one to two Grains, and sometimes even to ten; but it is rarely given only in Glisters, because it is too violent; and it ought to be corrected with Vinegar or Spirit of Wine; but of the two, the Spirit of Wine is better, because it envelopes the saline and pointed Particles by its oily Parts, and hinders it from corroding the Bowels.

N. B. IT is two-fold, the Modern, or the Ancient; the Modern is prepar'd from the Fruit: It is reject'd in Practice, as being too cruel a Revenger of Humors, as a certain Author expresses himself. If it be in Use at all, it is good in Dropfies; but here I have known ten Grains take off the Disease and the Diseased together. *Le Fevre* commends a Tincture of it with Spirit of Wine tartariz'd, which  
few



few care to venture on. It yields a volatile Salt and Oil copiously.

THERE is an Extract made of it, and given to five or seven Grains, which is excellent against a Dropsy, because it purges Serum and Phlegm.

§. 68. *Eupatorii aquatici Succus, The Juice of Bastard Agrimony,*

**I**S of a gently acrimonious and bitterish Taste. It is an express'd and inspissated Juice.

THE Plant is corymbose, with a discoidal Flower, naked, not radiated, that is, without Leaves.

IT is cephalick, and nervine, when Disorders of these Parts arise from cold Humors.

IT is antihydropical, and antiscorbutick, antiscorbutick, and good against all Obstructions.

ITS Preparations are Troches, which, unless they be fresh, are worth nothing, because their volatile Particles fly off, which are good in the aforesaid Cases.

§. 69. *Euphorbium,*

**I**S of a most acrimonious, pungent, burning, nauseous Taste, but it has no Smell.

IT is gather'd from the Tithymal of *Mauritania*, and is a tetrapetalous Plant.

IT consists of volatile, saline Particles, which are very caustick, and also of some nauseous ones.

THEREFORE it is heating, inciding, and purges serous and phlegmatick Humors most violently, by stimulating the Glands, and causing them to ouze out most forcibly, as appears by taking a very little of it up the Nostrils, and endangers at least an Inflammation.

IT is neither given in Substance, nor Infusion, by reason of its most pungent and caustick Particles; but all its Use is external, namely, to raise Blisters.

It enters into an Ointment along with Aloes, to relax the Bellies of Children, or to loosen their Bellies; and it is also us'd to break the acid Points in carious Bones.

*N. B.* IT is a Tithymal, altho' it differs from it in its pentepetalous Flower. If it be distill'd, it affords a most acrimonious Oil, with Salt, and the Earth is left behind without Taste. It is enervated with any Acid, such as Lemons, Quinces, and even with Spirit of Vitriol, when unwarily taken, or given. None but Quacks use it, to evacuate Serum, or drive out the Fœtus from the Womb: For what must be the Effect of such a Remedy inwardly, when it tickles the Nostrils so violently? so that it may be us'd as a Sternutatory in Apoplecticks; and some use it in Glisters in such desperate Cases. If sprinkled upon carious Bones, it makes them exfoliate.

ITS Preparations are an Extract with Spirit of Wine, which may, but with very great Caution, be given in the form of Pills.

*Galbanum,*



§. 70. *Galbanum*,

**I**S of an acrimonious, bitterish Taste, and of an ungrateful, heavy Smell, like Garlick.

THE Tree is umbelliferous, and it is a gum-mose Substance from the *Ferula*.

IT consists of volatile and oily Particles, join'd to some mucilaginous ones.

As to its Virtues, it is hot, and also lenient; and it is specifically used in pectoral Cases, if dissolv'd in Spirit of Wine. It is anodyne, from its oily, and mucilaginous Particles.

OUTWARDLY, it agrees in Cases of the Womb, or in Pains there; and either with the Juice or Oil of Juniper, is apply'd as a Plaster. It enters into the Compositions of warming and drying Plasters, such as *Croceum Paracelsi*.

N. B. IT is a yellow Gum, issuing from the *Ferula*, as is describ'd in my (*Herman's*) *Prodromus Paradisi Batavi*, and which I call *Ferula fruticosa semper virens foliis Anisi Galbanifera, ex qua Galbanum officinarum*, which I gather'd my self in *Mauritania*, in *Beverning's* Garden. It is lactescent, and bears Gum even in Winter. It is easily soluble in Rain-water with a gentle Heat; as also in common Spirit of Wine, but it does not dissolve in Oil-Olive, but will part with its Filth in it: It hardens in Oil of Turpentine. *Sylvius* uses it in Pills in Cases of the Womb.



THIS Gum distill'd, yields an Oil, in which the Galbanum itself may be dissolv'd, before its Use.

§. 71. *Gutta Gamba, Gamandra, Germanau, Gamboge,*

IS of an acrimonious and nauseous Taste, but has no Smell : It dyes the Spittle of a yellow Colour.

IT is a pomiferous Tree, and is of two Kinds ; the lesser produces its Apples of a less Size, but more purgative ; and the larger produces larger Apples, but less purging.

AS to its Virtues, it is warming, and purges Serum and Phlegm. Hence is it convenient in Dropsies, given from three, to six, eight Grains, to a Scruple, &c.

It is given in Substance, but seldom alone, in the form of Pills, or dissolv'd in Water ; and other things are commonly given along with it, as Diagrydium, Jalap, &c. And it is corrected with Vinegar or Spirit of Wine, and so is made an Extract (or Tincture) of it, which given to one Scruple (that is twenty Drops) acts successfully.

IT purges upwards and downwards, by reason of its volatile Salts, which are very acrimonious.

THE Dose of most purging Apples is at most a Scruple.

N. B. IT

N. B. It has fixt and volatile Particles included in the gummosse. It is corrected with Acids therefore, or with Spirit of Wine, because the former alter, and the latter obtund. There is a Tincture made with Spirit of Wine, which was heretofore better known to Dyers than Physicians, and has therefore been translated from their Shops to the Apothecaries. This Tincture is made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar and Gamboge, digested together; and fifteen or thirty Drops are given of it along with Syrup of Rhubarb or Wine: If to this Tincture be added a few Drops of Spirit, or Oil of Sulphur, it corrects its Force; but then care must be taken that it don't precipitate the Gum. If you mix the Gum with Conserve of Roses and Syrup of Cinnamon, the yellow and golden Colour is chang'd into a grassy Green with Spirit of Vitriol. It may be prescrib'd thus;

*Take Gutta Gamba, six Grains, Salt of Wormwood five Grains; Oil of Nutmegs one Drop; Conserve of Roses soften'd with Syrup one Dram; make a Bolus for Persons in Quartans. In dropfical Persons, Take two Ounces of Jalap; half an Ounce of Gamboge; five Drams of Ginger; two or three Pound of Brandy; make a Tincture, whose Dose may be according to its Strength.*

The best Liquor, when Gamboge works, is fat Broth.

§. 72. *Glycyrrhizæ Succus, Spanish Liquorice.*

**I**S of a gently acrimonious and sweetish Taste, but of little or no Smell.

IT is a filiquose Tree. This Juice, as all others, is made in the following manner, namely, the Root is bruis'd and bedew'd with Water, and then the Juice is express'd, which is afterwards inspissated by the Help of the Fire.

As to its Virtues, it is temperate, and inclining to Warmth. It has the same Virtues as its Roots, which see, but stronger, in the same Quantity.

*N. B.* IT is a black tough Substance: It is often adulterated, so that it is best dissolv'd, and then it serves for various Uses, particularly for Defluxions of sharp Humors; as for Example,

*Take Pills of Cynogloss three Drams; Laudanum opiatum three Grains; Juice of Liquorice dissolv'd in Hyssop Water, strain'd and inspissated again by the Fire, two Drams; mix, and make a Mass; of which take four Grains for a Dose, for thickning the Blood. Or, Take Juice of Liquorice and Aloes Succotrine, of each one Dram; Pills of Cynogloss half a Dram; make a Mass with Syrup of Violets, of which take half a Scruple.*



*a Scruple at Bed-time, in a salt Defluxion, with Success.* It alters the sharp Salts, and at the same time loosens what is bred in and what sticks to the Bronchiæ.

§. 73. *Gummi Animi, Gum Animi,*

**I**S of a grateful resinous Taste ; and whilst it is in Flames, its Smell is most fragrant.

GUMS are distinguish'd from Resins, in this, that Gums are dissolvable in Water, but Resins in Spirit of Wine.

IT springs from the Bark of an *American* Tree wounded. The Tree is call'd *Gettaica* ; it produces Leaves somewhat resembling Orange-Tree Leaves.

IT consists of volatile and oily Salts, and of some resinous Parts.

WHEREFORE, it is warming, inciding, attenuating, dissipating, resolving, lenient and anodyne, and agrees in Diseases of the Head and Nerves. Externally apply'd to the Head, it conduces in Childrens Coughs ; for its volatile Parts incide the tartareous and mucilaginous Matter collected in the Lungs, and bring it forth.

IT is specifically an uterine Medicine, if it be given in Spirit of Wine, and made into a Tincture, and then it becomes an excellent Remedy.

N. B. IT is seldom in Use : It is otherwise call'd *Caucamum*, and by some, *Indian Amber*, because it is transparent, resinous, and palish : It is mostly us'd in Fumigations, and hysterical Cases, where Steams are requir'd.

ITS

ITS Preparations are, 1. An *Empyreumatick Oil*; and by reason of its Empyreuma it is not in Use. 2. Flowers sublim'd, which are most subtil, and ought to be kept in a Glass Vessel close stop'd up, because they fly off so soon.

IT is call'd *Gum Animi*, because the Tree from whence we have this Gum, grows in *Animia*, where it is cultivated.

#### §. 74. *Gummi Arabicum, Gum Arabick.*

**I**S of a resinous, viscous, smooth, fatty Taste, but has no Smell at all.

IT is the Gum of *Acacia*, and is two-fold; the *common*, which is two-fold, either the Spurious, from Plum-Trees; or the True, from a filiquose-Tree; the vermiculated Gum Arabick is the finest. It is a watry Gum, and may be dissolv'd in Water.

IT consists of viscous, mucilaginous, and smooth, oily Particles.

WHEREFORE does it obtund, wrap up, and envelope the pointed Salts of our Blood and Juices, and impedes the too rapid Motion, by its viscous Parts. It is accounted hot, because it flames at a Candle; but also it contains Salts, because it crackles and flies. It lenifies, molifies, is anodyne and resolving. In Water it is good in Fluxes of the Belly, and enters into Plasters, because it consolidates, agglutinates, and binds.

*N. B.* IT can hardly be reduc'd into Powder, unless the Mortar and Pestle be heated a little.

*N. B.*

N. B. The best is pellucid, and wrinkled up like Worms, whitish, inclining to yellow: It corrects the sharp Lympha in Hoarinesses, Stranguries, spittings of Blood from sharp Humors; if join'd to the white of an Egg and apply'd, it hinders blistering upon a Burn: It corrects the Acrimony of strong Purges, and serves as a Specifick upon an Over-discharge from them. The Method of discovering the true from the false, is by \*dissolving it in clear Water: If it does not intirely dissolve, it is false and counterfeit Gum *Arabick*. Mr. Boyle cur'd with it a Person of Note, who labour'd under a constant and violent Strangury: It dissolves in Water, but not in rectified Spirit of Wine.

### §. 75. *Gummi Caranna,*

**I**S of a viscos, resinous, bitterish Taste, and of a fragrant, aromatick Smell, especially whilst it is in a Flame.

IT flows of its own accord from a *Mexican* Tree, call'd *Caragua*, and is thicken'd by the

\* N. B. There must be an Aptitude in Bodies for Dissolution; the Texture is the Solution, or Non-solution, which Physicians must be Masters of: All Qualities arise from the Texture or Form of Bodies from their mechanical Affections, or from their Principles jointly or separately, as Philosophers do unanimously agree.

Rays



Rays of the Sun, and it drops like Oil, as it does from the Bark, if wounded: Outwardly it is of a blackish Colour, but inwardly of a pitchy Colour: If fresh, it is ductile, but if old, it is friable. Before it be us'd, it should be dissolv'd in Spirit of Wine, because it abounds with Dregs; it is therefore a Resin, not a Gum, and it takes Fire as Resins do.

As to its Virtues, it has the same with other Resins, namely, it incides, attenuates, and is heating: It agrees in Disorders of the Nerves and Breast, springing from cold Causes.

WE use it outwardly, for the most part, in Plasters; but first it must be dissolv'd in some distill'd Oil, and then it agrees in nervous Cases, springing from cold Humors: It is also apply'd in broken Bones, as also to the Temples in Pains of the Head and Teeth; as also to asthmatick Pains.

N. B. ITS Stalks are of a yellow Colour, smooth and neat: ITS Leaves are dispos'd in the form of a Cross, and are orbicular, and the Tree is large; it grows in the Lower *America*: Its Gum agrees much in Virtue with Tacamahac, but it is much stronger than that, and what Disorders it won't reach, Caranna does. *Margrave* makes an excellent Antipodagrick Plaster from it, with with one Ounce of Caranna, half an Ounce of yellow Wax, and a little Oil of Mullein. The Gum, whilst it is fresh, is ductile, but friable; when old, 'tis of a dark ashy Colour: It is apply'd to the Soles of the Feet by way of Plaster, made up with Oil only, in St. *Vitus's* Dance.

§. 76. *Gummi Elemi.*

**I**S of a resinous, oily aromatick Taste, and of a fragrant, somewhat heady Smell.

The Tree is pentepetalous, and is class'd amongst the mirobalaniferous ones.

IT grows in *Zeilana*, an Island, and is call'd by the Inhabitants *Cacana*. The Gum drops from the Tree, and is, when fresh, of a yellowish, whitish Colour, like unto soft Wax.

IT consists of volatile and saline, as well as oily, and also of viscous Particles.

WHEREFORE, as to its Virtues, it is heating, inciding, attenuating, opening, nervine, cephalick, and far more lenient than other aromatics are, comforting, and anodyne, and agrees in pectoral Cases.

OUTWARDLY it agrees in Pains of the Back, Shoulders, Nerves, Tendons, and in all other Pains which arise from Catarrhs.

*N. B.* IT takes Fire soon, and therefore it is very oleaginous and fatty. It is of a pale yellow Colour, and shines. *Hoffman* says, it is brought from *Apulia* in *Naples*, and is taken from Trees as tall as Oaks; tho' some is brought from *Persia*, and some from *America* also. In the *Indies* they use it in Gonorrhœa's as we do Turpentine. It is diuretick by reason of its gentle Acrimony; and by reason of its Smell, it is cephalick and nervine; it is never omitted in vulnerary Plasters and Ointments by Practitioners; witness *Arcæus's* Liniment and  
many



many Plasters. Take Care in its Choice: Some instead of it substitute the Refin of the Pine. The Galbanum of *Paracelsus* is made of this Gum in the following manner,

*Take Gum Elemi, Gum Hedera, Galbanum, and Oil of Bays, of each equal Parts, distil; First, There comes off a Water. Secondly, A clear Oil; and Thirdly, A thick Oil, like unto Honey, which is the Galbanum which is apply'd to the Belly in Colicks.*

1. ITS Preparations are a Plaster. 2. A distill'd Oil from an Alembick, which does Wonders in the aforesaid Cases, being also diuretick and vulnerary; and it is preferr'd to Oil of Turpentine, because it is far more grateful in its Taste; and I us'd this distill'd Oil in a violent Gonorrhœa, or Clap, to a Dram at a Dose, with good Success. The *Indians* use it in their Lamps.

### §. 77. *Gummi Hæderæ.*

**I**S of a resinous, gently acrimonious and astringent Taste.

**I**T drops from the Bark of the Tree, and is of a reddish black Colour; but our Gum differs in Taste from this, and is not us'd, for it is caustick, and can't be taken inwardly.

*N. B.* THE Gum Hedera has an Astringency, which few other Gums have.

As



As to its Virtues, it takes Fire readily, and therefore is sulphureous, and it has a binding Taste; wherefore it agrees in Fluxes of the Belly; but it is rarely us'd, because it is reputed a Poison.

*N. B.* ITS Colour is mostly of a greenish black, shining like Glass, but not pellucid, 'tis hard and compact. Its Taste appears to be dry and bitterish, but not ungrateful; it dyes the Spittle of a yellow Colour, like Safron: It is us'd in Fluxes of the Belly and of Blood; but its use is now rejected, because it is not genuine. Its true menstruum is Turpentine, and some make a Tincture of it with Spirit of Wine tartaris'd, of which they give fifteen or twenty Drops in asthmatick Coughs.

WE seldom use it in *Holland*, because it generally abounds with Filth and woody Sprigs. It is *Zwelfer* who tells us, that Turpentine is its true Menstruum.

### §. 78. *Gummi Tacamahacca,*

IS of a resinous and aromatick Taste, and of a fragrant Odor.

IT drops from a *Mexican* Tree called *Tacamach*, from the Bark wounded; and it is two-fold, the first is kept in Leaf-Cases, and is the finest; the second, which is in Clods, grows in the same Place with *Caranna*; sometimes it is of a reddish yellowish Colour, sometimes of an

Ash-colour and yellow, and sometimes of a brownish black.

ITS Virtues are healing, inciding, aromatick, comfortable, and is us'd inwardly in all Diseases of the Breast and Womb. Outwardly it is apply'd in nervous Pains, Tooth-aches, Catarrhs, and other cold Diseases, where *Caranna* is us'd.

IT is dissolv'd in Spirit of Wine, or Oil of Amber, or any other distill'd Oil.

N. B. THE Tree is filiquose; the Gum is good in Catarrhs, to dry them, and to hinder the Motion of the Blood. It is us'd externally in nervous Cases, in Gouts, Headaches, and other Pains; it won't make into a Plaster without a little Oil added to it and melted. It affords an Oil by Distillation.

### §. 79. *Hypocystidis Succus, Juice of Cystus,*

IS of an austere, subacid, astringent Taste. It is a Juice press'd out of the Root of Cystus and inspissated.

IT consists of earthy and fixt acid Salts; wherefore it is cooling, binding, like unto *Acaria*, and is us'd in the same Cases, that is, in all Fluxes of the Belly and Hæmorrhages, because by its terrestrial and four Parts, it cools, clogs and thickens the Blood; but it must first be dissolv'd in some distill'd Water: It enters into the Composition of Treacle, but for my Part I can't conceive why, for as an Astringent how can it be reputed a Sudorifick?

INSTEAD



INSTEAD of this, the inspissated Juice of Sloes may be prescribed.

*N. B.* IT comes from the Tree call'd *Cystus mas*, by *Clusius*; it is seldom prescrib'd, except in *Italy* and *France*, where it is frequently in use.

### §. 80. *Labdanum*,

IS of a bitterish Taste, and of a fragrant Smell when it is set on Fire.

IT is a pentepetalous Shrub; 'tis a resinous Substance, fattish, and, when harden'd, of a dark grey Colour, its Leaves like *Ladanum Creticum*.

As to its Virtues it is heating, inciding, attenuating, and specifically uterine, and agrees in nervous Cases. It is prescrib'd with aromatick Oils, with Ambergrease and Musk; it is however rarely us'd internally, but mostly outwardly.

*N. B.* IT ought first to be wash'd in Spirit of Wine, before it is us'd, because it abounds with Sand and Dirt. The Inhabitants gather it with Hooks from the Branches.

IT grows in *Crete*, though it might be gather'd plentifully in *Spain*, since there are whole Woods of this *Cystus* there, as *Clusius* informs us.

THE Taste shews it to contain volatile and oily Particles join'd to some earthy ones, and therefore it is specifically uterine and cephalick. They scent Candles with it in



foreign Countries; it may be given in Pills, from one Scruple to half a Dram, to strengthen the Stomach.

A more fragrant Oil is made from it by putting a Pound of Labdanum cut small, eight Ounces of Rose Water, and three Ounces of Oil of Almonds, into a Matraſs, and gently boiling them, and doing this often, ſtrain, and it becomes limpid.

A Plaster made of it, is good in hard Breasts, proceeding from coagulated Milk; and it ſerves for a Suffitus in Diſeaſes of the Womb.

ITS Preparations are an Oil from a Retort, but that which is diſtill'd from an Alembick is more agreeable and fragrant. It enters into the *Poma Ambræ*, which are a Preparation us'd in our Shops.

### §. 81. *Lacca, Lac.*

IT is twofold, in Branches and in Grains; the firſt is a resinous Subſtance, unequal in Surface, as if granulated; on the Outſide it is browniſh, but on the Inſide reddiſh; 'tis form'd and wrought by wing'd Piſmires which are of a reddiſh hue, and gather'd together in Cluſters around the Tree: At firſt it is ſoft, and afterwards it hardens by the Heat of the Sun; there are little Caverns in it, like unto Honey-Combs, and the Branches are broke when they are loaden with *Lacca*.

IT is of a resinous Taſte, and of a gratefully fragrant Smell, whilſt it is on Fire.

IT

IT consists of fatty oily Particles, in which are included a good many volatile saline ones.

HENCE, as to its Virtues, it is emollient and anodyne; it is us'd in the Measles, because with its saline Particles it raises a Commotion in the Blood, and so expels them, and also helps to temper the too aculeated Particles in the Mass; and it is given by way of Tincture, which imbibes both its saline and sulphureous Parts.

THE second Sort is gather'd from an Indian Tree call'd *Capitbeca*; they are resinous Grains, small, hard, reddish, and pellucid. It sweats from a Tree.

THIS is of a resinous, acrimonious, somewhat nauseous Taste, and whilst it is kindled is of a fragrant Odor.

IT purges Serum, by reason of its acrimonious and nauseous Particles; and as it is more aromatick, it is more us'd than the other, which is more us'd by the Dyers. It is very uterine, and profits Persons labouring under Dropsies, and scorbutick Habits of Bodies; when it is given first, it not only provokes Urine and the Menfes, but also it purges.

N. B. THE Fruit is tricoccous and tricapsular: This Juice is by others, as *Hoffman* and *Ray*, deem'd to proceed from the Tree itself, and to be dry'd into this Form by the Heat of the Sun. 'Tis yet a Dispute whether of the two is the true Opinion.

IT's Preparations are a Tincture and a Species of Lacca.



THERE is a Lacca in Plates, or Cakes, which is only the Lacca in Branches dissolv'd.

§. 82. *Liquida Ambra, Liquid Amber,*

IS of an acrimonious Taste, aromatick and oily; and of a fragrant Smell. It drops from a *Mexican Tree* called *Oschalta*, which they pierce even to the Pith.

IT consists of saline, volatile and oily Parts, included in some viscous ones.

WHEREFORE it is heating, aromatick, inciding, attenuating, and comfortable, as also corroborating, and therefore it is us'd in Disorders of the Head, Nerves, and in Suffocations of the Womb. 'Tis us'd also in Spirit of Wine, because it presently dissolves in it. The Dose is one or two Drops.

IT is also anodyne and lenient, and therefore it is us'd outwardly for appeasing and asswaging Pains.

N. B. IT is a liquid resinous Substance thinner than Turpentine, of a yellowish red Substance, of a Storax Smell; it drops either of its own accord, or from the Tree wounded. Its Virtues are the same as of Storax Calamita. It resolves and is anodyne; and is a good Cephalick.

ITS Preparations are a most fragrant Oil by an Alembick, which is convenient in the abovementioned Distempers; but in Truth the Liquid Amber is preferable.



§. 83. *Manna,*

**I**S of a sweetish, gently acrimonious, fatty, oily, and nauseous Taste.

**I**T consists of oily, nauseous and saline Particles.

**W**H E R E F O R E it is heating, inciding, and attenuating, and by reason of its nauseous Taste it purges Bile and Phlegm; it is pectoral, by reason of its sweetish Taste.

**I**T is either given in Substance, or dissolv'd in Wine or Water, or in an Electuary along with Cassia fistularis, which serves as a Stimulus, or Provoker.

**T**H E Dose of Manna is pretty large; to Adults it is given from two even to four Ounces; to Infants newly born it is given to one Ounce, which moves them gently if given in Broth or Gruel.

*N. B.* Manna does not agree with Hysterical and Hypochondriacal People, as I have experienced: It works in their Stomachs, and throws them into Fitts. The Sun Beams don't make it vanish or melt away, for it grows harder thereby; and therefore this is not the Manna spoke of in Scripture.

**A**s many Grasshoppers feed upon these Trees, it is suppos'd that their small Proboscides or Mouths, do perforate the Tree, and make it ouze out the easier. If it be given often in bloody Water from a Stone, it has a good Effect; because to heal such

Wounds, we must take away the wounding Cause, and that is done by glibbing the Passages of the Ureters, which Manna given in Liquor readily effects.

THE best way of giving it is with Juice of Lemons, or Citrons, for these make it more grateful, though less purging; wherefore the following is call'd the *Cæsarean Potion*.

*Take Manna two Ounces, Cream of Tartar two Drams, let them stand in Infusion with Water six Ounces; add Juice of Citron, or Lemon a Spoonful or two, Cinnamon Water one Dram or two, make a Potion.*

ITS Preparations are an Electuary, Cakes, a Syrrup or Troches.

MANNA impregnated with *May Dew*, gather'd from odoriferous and balsamick Plants, as Roses, Rosemary, and such like, is much the Stronger for them. Hence a Spirit is made of Manna and *May Dew*, which is very strong, which is said to dissolve Metals and Gems: The best is yellowish, whitish and transparent.

IT grows on a Tree in *Calabria*, particularly on the *Ash* and *Aspen Tree*; it ought carefully to be dry'd, otherwise it will corrupt and grow black; hence they dry it upon Paper in the Sun.

HENCE we may gather, that Manna is not a Dew, nor is it carried by the Grasshoppers from one Tree to another, but it is gather'd from the aforesaid Trees; they cut the Bark of these Trees with little Knives, and then in a Morn-

a Morning, where no Dew has fall'n the preceeding Night, they gather a sort of Honey which transudes, and dry it in the Sun; and this we and they call *Manna*.

§. 84. *Mastiche, Mastich,*

**I**S of a refinous, aromatick Taste, and when set into a Flame, of a fragrant Scent.

IT consists of volatile and oily Particles, wrapt up in some viscous ones.

HENCE, as to its Virtues, it is warming, inciding, and specifically cephalick, nervine, and uterine, and agrees well in any Disorder at Stomach, arising from the Womb; and one Grain or two excellently stops a Vomiting.

N. B. IN the Garden of *Holland* it flows from the *Lentiscus*, as the Gum of Plum-Trees does. They bore the Grains, and put them into Rose-Water, and the Filth is dropt into the Water, and the Grains remain pure at Bottom.

BALLONIUS cries it up in weak Stomachs and Diarrhoea's. It affords a Spirit, a Water, and an Oil, by Distillation and by Deliquium.

To stop the WHITES.

*Take Mastich, Frankincense, the Wood of Aloes, of each equal Parts, throw them on Coals for a Stove to be received into the Womb.*

SOME,



SOME, to strengthen the Stomach, Head and Womb, make up the following Pills,

*Take half an Ounce of Mastich, Troches of Agarick three Drams, Aloes rosata ten Drams, Juice of Wormwood what suffices, and make a Mass of Pills.*

IT amends the Breath, if often chew'd.

In Pains of the Bones of the Os Sacrum,

*Take Mastich and Myrrh, of each equal Parts, boil them in Oil of Chamomile, and anoint the Part with it.*

ITS Preparations are, *First*, An Oil by *Deliquium*, which is an extraordinary Vulnerary as well inwardly as outwardly, and that by reason of its resinous balsamick Particles, which envelope the acrimonious ones, hindring Consolidation. *Secondly*, An Oil by a *Retort*. *Thirdly*, An Oil by *Cottion*, with Oil Olives. *Hoffman* prepar'd a Water from it; namely, he threw Mastich upon the Coals, and received the Steams into a Pot plac'd over it, which he fill'd, and then pour'd in Fountain or Rain Water, which, after it had staid some Time there, it drew out the Virtue of the Mastich, which agreed well in Weaknesses at Stomach, in Vomitings and Pains, or Gripes of the Belly. *Fourthly*, Pills of Mastich, which are used in Diseases of the Head. *Fifthly*, A Spirit of Mastich, which agrees in some Cases of the Stomach.

IT

IT flows from the Bark of the *Lentiscus* of *Chio*, cut and wounded; it is a Refin of a palish yellow Colour. It is twofold, namely, of *Chio*, and of *Italy*, or of *Narbon* in *France*, which is only in Use in the Kitchens.

§. 85. *Myrrha*, *Myrrh*,

IS of a most bitter, of a gently acrimonious, aromack Taste, and of a fragrant Odor.

IT consists of Saline, but fixt Particles, because it ascends the Alembick with Difficulty.

As to its Virtues, it is healing, and extremely resists Putrefaction by reason of its aromack Taste; and because it is bitter, it is antefebri-  
*as are all Bitters*: It is also an excellent Stomachick, when gross Humors load it: It is an Uterine, and promotes the menstrual Flux, because it opens its Vessels, and even will drive forth the dead Child. It specifically conduces in Diarrhoea's and Dysenteries arising from Humors of an acid Stamp, and taking off the original Cause, it cuts off all its Branches. The Dose, from half a Scruple to a Dram.

IT is a resinous, friable Substance, of a yellowish rusty Colour, it drops from the Bole of a Tree wounded, which grows in the *Indies*, and is call'd *Bol*: It also flows of its own accord; but then that Kind rarely comes to us.

N. B. THE Tree from whence the Myrrh is taken, has been but ill, if ever yet, describ'd: It is said to be prickly. Heretofore there were reckon'd two Sorts, the impure Sort is called *Myrrh*; put into a Retort



Retort first arises a bitterish Phlegm, then a whitish Liquor in great Plenty ; and lastly *an Oil*, whose Drops at first are clear, and of a yellowish red Colour, but afterwards are thick and empyreumatical: The purer the Oil is, the sooner it takes Flame ; it is an universal Medicine in cold Cases, being alexipharmack, febrifuge, good against Worms, promotes the Menstrua, or Lochia and expels the After-burthen : It whitens the Teeth and the Skin, and may be us'd against Wrinkles. A Tincture is made of it with tartaris'd Spirit of Wine proper for the aforesaid Uses. Mynsicht makes a myrrhated Vinegar, which is an Alexipharmack, inasmuch as it is neutral. The Elixir Proprietatis made of it, is a most excellent Remedy in the abovenamed Cases. Nay, the *Augustan* Dispensatory has above sixty Preparations made from it.

ITS Preparations are a threefold Oil ; *First*, by *Deliquium*. *Secondly*, By Decoction. *Thirdly*, By Distillation in a Retort, which is Empyreumatical, or burnt ; but Myrrh dissolv'd in Spirit of Wine is preferable to all its Oils, and so it is commonly made, to wit, into Tincture, and us'd.

### §. 86. *Opium*,

IS of an Odor somewhat heady, troublesome and narcotick, and of a gently acrimonious and bitterish Taste.



IT consists of volatile, saline and oleous Particles, wrapt up in viscous ones; wherefore it is heating, because it is acrimonious, bitter and fetid, and by Chymistry affords a volatile Salt and an Oil; and besides it is inflammable: Hence it is of a hot Nature, incides, promotes the menstrual Flux; and it is moreover narcotick, because it has a good many viscous Parts, which arrest the Motion of the animal Spirits, and thereby it incrassates and fixes the Salts of the Blood.

N. B. THE *Theban* is preferr'd by our Physicians; the older it is, the more friable it becomes. *Wepfer* will have it, that Sleep arises from the excessive Aperture of the Mouths of the Arteries, by which the Blood is driven into the medullar Substance of the Brain, and destroys the Order of Circulation in the Spirits; and in Persons dissected, who have died with Drunkenness, it hath been found that their Meninges have been separated from the Brain, and Phlegm has been diffus'd between; and some Moderns did believe, that the Acrimony of Opium shews that it is capable of cutting the Nerves, and relaxing their Tenseness thereby, and then they recoil and lose their Function; but this Opinion may be stiffly objected against, since a Solution of Continuity is not easily made without Pain, nor so readily repaired. Consult *Wedel*, *Tilingius*, *Dentbelius*, *Jones* and *Pitcairne* on Opium; at present the Opinion runs, that its volatile Salts act by rarefying the Mass, and Spirits, by distending

ing the Vessels so, that the Circulation is obstructed for a while: Opium surely consists of some hot Parts, for *Venice Treacle* will not provoke Sweat without Opium, as has often been experienc'd. *Sydenham's* Preparation of it is the best of all other Preparations, having all its Parts join'd.

ITS Preparations are a Tincture, which is preferable to its Extract; because in preparing its Extract, the volatile Parts fly away, and leave only the viscous ones behind, in which, if in any thing, the Malignity of Opium consists.

IT is given with Success in Bloody-Fluxes, in Colick Pains, and wherever the acrimonious Humors and sharp-pointed reign in the Mass of Blood.

THE *Meconium*, which is press'd out of the Heads of the Poppies, differs from Opium in this Circumstance, that it will hardly take Fire or Flame.

IT is a resinous and gummosse Substance, concreting by the Heat of the Sun, gather'd from white Seed of the Garden Poppy, lightly bruis'd.

THERE are two Kinds of it, the *Theban* and *Indian*; the first and second too are both got from the same white Poppy, and do only differ in Climate; the first being brought from *Mauritania* and *Ægypt*; and the latter from *Bengal*, an Island. The *Theban* is prefer'd to the

N. B. I shall not now press my own Conjectures, which I hope, some Time hereafter, may appear to be the most reasonable, since they are supported by Experience and Experiments.



the other by us ; there is also called among the Turks, *Maslac*, which they eat before a Battle, that they may be courageous.

### §. 87. *Opobalsamum*,

**I**S of a gently acrimonious, aromatick Taste, and of a fragrant Smell.

WHEREFORE, as to its Virtues, it is heating, inciding, attenuating, aromatick, stomachick, cephalick, nervine, and vulnerary, whether it be used inwardly or outwardly. The *Indian* Nobles, labouring under a Gonorrhœa, take this *Opobalsamum*, and are cur'd thereby.

IT is given to one or two Drops, in any distill'd Water, or in Spirit of Wine, in which it is dissolv'd.

IT is an oily, balsamick, whitish, thickish Liquor, dropping from the Branches of the Balsamiferous Tree, growing in *Arabia*, near *Mecca*, *Chuvén*, or *Aden*. The Tree is call'd *Xylobalsamum*, the Fruit *Carpobalsamum*, and the Balsam *Opobalsamum*; the Apothecaries, in lieu of this Tree, use the *Lentiscus Wood*.

THERE is another got from an *American* Tree, which is scarce in Use, and only enters into Plasters, to be apply'd to the Temples.

N. B. IT has also a bitterish and an astringent Taste. At first it is white, then it turns greenish, and lastly into a golden Colour; and becomes as thick as Honey, as all Oils and Balsams do. Its Smell resembles the smell of Turpentine, but the older it



it grows the less Smell it has, and the less Virtue it has: It is light, and swims upon Water; but if dropt down from on high it sinks for a while, and is dissolv'd in it, so that it cannot be separated from it without Difficulty; but a while after it congeals, and is taken out of a milky Colour, with any wooden Spatula, to which it sticks. It is in Repute for Consumptions and Barrenness. The *American* Opobalsam was not known to the Ancients, it is brought from the Isle of *Tabago*; the whole Tree is resinous, and serves as a Torch. The Taste of this is insipid, but it smells most gratefully when set on Fire. Its Virtues have been no where describ'd; but however, it has been try'd with Success in Defluxions, and in lost Memory. This Nation brings it from *Tabago*, and some make an Essence of its Balsam.

### §. 88. *Opopanax*,

**I**S of an acrimonious, bitterish Taste, and of a troublesome heady Smell.

ITS Virtues are heating, inciding, and attenuating; it is uterine, emollient, lenient, and anodyne; and by reason of its nauseous Taste, it evacuates Water and Phlegm downwards. The Dose is from one Scruple to half a Dram. It is given specifically in Diseases of the Head and Nerves; but ought to be given along with other Things.

THE manner of giving it most commodiously is in Pills, along with Cinnamon, Camphire,  
and

and Liquorice, lest its ungrateful Taste should offend.

IF it be dissolv'd in Water, be clean'd, be dry'd and apply'd, it cures Scirrhus's and œdematous Tumors.

IT is a resinous Substance, of a yellowish, reddish Colour, express'd out of the Root of *Panax*; it is first a whitish Juice, and grows hard by the Heat of the Sun. It grows in the *Indies* and *Egypt*.

N. B. IT has a nauseous Taste, and smells like Galbanum, but has much stronger Virtues than it; and hence it purges; it sweats from the *Panax Herculeus*; it dissolves in Water; it is friable; it dissolves tartareous and viscous Humors, especially in the Lungs; it is corrected with Aromaticks; it may be given with Mercurius Dulcis and Bezoar Mineral; in convulsive Cases give it with Castor, Pæony Seeds, &c. It is reputed a good Vulnerary externally, and is a Specifick in a Hernia and scrophulous Tumors and Ganglia, with other proper Ingredients.

### §. 89. *Pix, Pitch.*

IS of a resinous Taste, and of a peculiar fragrant heady Smell.

As to its Virtues, it is hot, as appears by its being inflammable from its oleaginous Parts, or its resinous ones. It is anodyne, somewhat lenient and emollient. By reason of its heady Smell it is uterine; it is rarely us'd internally, unless in indurated Tumors. It is an excellent Vulnerary, and enters into agglutinating Plasters;



it is kindled, and the Steams of it are received in Disorders of the Womb.

*Liquid Pitch*, or Tarr, is made of the Pines or Firrs in *Norway*, by wounding the Bark of the Tree, and letting it drop out: The best is not so black, and is made out of resinous Woods.

IT is a resinous Substance, distill'd by Descent out of the Pieces of the Tree set on Fire. To distill by Descent, is to place the Wood under the Fire, and to have the Smoak reverberated thereby, and so the Pitch is received upon the Ground.

*N. B.* Every Tree that affords Refin will yield Pitch; it contains a volatile Salt, join'd to a great deal of Refin. It enters into *Basilicon*, and also into Plasters for the Sciatica, by taking Naval Pitch four Ounces, common Turpentine half an Ounce,

*N. B.* The Sap of the Pine Tree affords a Cream and a Turpentine; this Turpentine calcin'd affords a Refin, and farther calcin'd it yields Tarr, which being evaporated becomes Pitch; and this they do about five Leagues from *Marseilles*, and now in our *West-Indies*, as they have all along done in *Muscovy* and *Sweden*.

*N. B.* There is a kind of Stone found at *Brosely*, *Bently*, *Pitchford*, and some other Places in *Shropshire*, which affords a Tarr, and a Pitch which is call'd *Stone-Pitch*, and which is better for Ships than other Pitch, because it does not crack.

*N. B.* Torches are made of this Pitch, and in common use; this may be inforced, because if we dip *Silk-wool* into Brick-Oil, and then into Wax and Tallow, and make Candles of it, this kindled, will neither be extinguish'd with Rain or Wind, as *Staricius* informs us.



fine Brimstone three Drams, Mastich two Drams; mix them and spread them upon thin Leather, and apply it to the Part affected.

THE more it is committed to the Fire it grows the harder, and becomes *Naval Pitch* by Boiling. It yields an Oil by Distillation, alone or with Sand. An excellent Ointment is made for Ulcers, in this manner,

*Take Resin of Pine, and Naval Pitch, of each two Ounces; of Chio Turpentine one Ounce, Yolks of Eggs two, round Birthwort and Frankincense, of each one Dram; Saffron one Scruple, Oil of Roses what suffices, mix and make an Ointment.*

AND a Tincture may be made of it for a Consumption, in the following Manner; namely,

*Take Tarr one Ounce, Lime Water thrice cohobated, two Pounds; Distil in a Balneum Mariæ, to half, then strain, and exhale the Remainder to the Consistence of Honey; to this put half a Pound of Tincture of Salt of Tartar, and digest; and you have an Excellent Tincture.*

#### §. 90. *Resina Abietina, Resin from Firr,*

IS of an acrimonious and bitter, oleous and resinous Taste, and of a fragrant heady Smell. It is a liquid Substance, transparent like Glass. It is gather'd from the Knots of the

Tree wounded, which contain this Resin; after it is gather'd it is wash'd thus, you toss it with a wooden Pestle in Cinnamon or Plantane Water, and the Dregs mount up to the Top of the Water; it is to be so long wash'd, as till the Water, when pour'd out, becomes clear, and affords no more Dregs; then the Resin is transparent, and of a Silver Glassy Colour and Transparency, and receives the Name of *Muscovitick* or *Norwegian* Resin, according to the Place from whence it comes.

. 91. *Resina Larycea, Venice Turpentine,*

**I**S of an acrimonious and bitterish Taste, and of a fragrant, heady Smell; the Taste and Odor of this Resin is neither so acrimonious, bitter, nor so strong as the former.

As to its Virtues, it agrees with the former, and they both heat, as Taste and Smell convince us.

THEY both consist of viscous and fatty Particles, and therefore they are anodyne and emollient, and do loosen the Belly. By their acrimonious Particles they are diuretick, \* by reason of these Parts join'd, namely, the oily and saline or balsamick Particles, they are balsamick and vulnerary, both inwardly and outwardly; they are given in a virulent Gonorrhœa, for they obtund the acrimonious and corrosive Particles of the venereal Humor, and serve also to expel them.

\* N. B. The Farriers give Resin in a large Quantity to Horses to make them stale, with Success.

N. B.



N. B. THERE are four Sorts of Turpentine. *First*, The *Cyprian* which is the genuine Turpentine. *Secondly*, The *Venice* Turpentine. *Thirdly*, The *Strasburg* Turpentine, which is drawn from Firrs. *Fourthly*, The *common* Turpentine, which comes from *Marseilles* and is taken from the Mountain Pine; some say, there are only two Sorts, to wit, the *Cyprian* and the *Common* which is this we speak of here; and when this is wash'd and clean'd, it is then call'd the *Venetian*; this last Sort comes plentifully from *Muscovy*, as all know.

THE first is clearer than the *Venice* Turpentine; it is not so tough, it smells better, it is more bitter, and after a Year it grows yellow; it is brought from *Gbio*, it is the best, but because it is dearer, it is not so common; 'tis got by wounding the Tree to the middle and it flows out; it contains volatile Salts included in resinous ones; it is antiasthmatick and pectoral, 'tis antinephritick and gives a violet Smell to the Water; there are various Ways of giving it, to wit, in a stubborn nephritick Case. Take *Venice* Turpentine, boil it in fennel Water to the Consistence of a white Refin, Oil of Juniper, and Amber, make into Pills, to be taken. In a Suppression the following is useful, Take four Ounces of Canary, an Ounce of Juice of Lemon, two Drams of Spirit of Turpentine, make a Draught. It affords by Analysis a clear Oil, then a yellow, then a red one, and lastly, a Balsam call'd Colophony. If you



distil it with Water, it yields a balsamick Liquor. It affords a Balsam.

ITS *æthereal Oil* is only Water and an essential acid Salt. If the Oil be apply'd very hot, it stops a Bleeding, which could not be expected from its Oiliness, but the Fire it contains do's this Feat, and the Oil is only a Vehicle. There is also a Tincture made of its Oil, by taking the dephlegm'd Oil and Spirit of Wine, digest them till they become yellow; this is excellent in Contractions and Pains.

THEIR Preparations are first a most subtile Spirit by simple Distillation; *Secondly*, A limpid Oil. *Thirdly*, A Colophony, which may properly enough be call'd the Caput Mortuum of this Oil, which has this peculiar in it, that if it be impregnated with Flowers of Sulphur, and with Benjamin, is excellent in a Cough, and Disorders of the Breast.

IT is an oily Liquor and resinous, flowing from the Trunk of the Tree wounded to the very Pith; it is sold in Shops under the Name of Turpentine, which is the common unclean Turpentine, which when wash'd is sold under the Name of *Venice Turpentine*.

§. 92. *Resina Pini, the Resin of the Pine.*

IT is of an acrimonious bitterish Taste, and of an aromatick, heady Smell.

IT flows from the Trunk of the wild Pine wounded; 'tis white and transparent.

§. 93. *Resina Terebinthina legitima, the true Turpentine.*

**I**T is of an acrimonious, bitterish Taste, and of a fragrant and heady Smell.

As to its Virtues it is heating, inciding, attenuating, emollient, anodyne, diaphoretick, and diuretick, and dissipates all gross Humors. If it be given in Substance does comfort extremely. It ought to be given in Emulsion in the Seeds of Pumpions, Penny-royal and such like, otherwise it wou'd stick to the Jaws and Teeth.

ITS Preparations are a *Pectoral Balsam*, which is made of it with Flowers of Benjamin, which is us'd in all Diseases inwardly and outwardly arising from cold Humors. *Secondly*, A distill'd Water, which is a most excellent Remedy either in a simple or a virulent Gonorrhoea; it forces Urine and conglutinates the Vessels, and is a Specifick in a bloody Flux, because by its Viscosity it envelopes the sharp and corroding Salts of the Intestines. *Thirdly*, A Spirit. *Fourthly*, An Oil by Distillation.

IT is a resinous Substance from the Firr Tree; it flows from the wounded Trunk of the Turpentine Tree in *Cyprus*; it is distinguish'd from the rest by its bluish Colour; it is seldom sold, but in lieu of it we buy the Larycean.

N. B. ALL Resins differ in Degrees, and therefore have nearly the same Virtues; the Principal is the Turpentine, the next the Larycean.



§. 94. *Saccharum, Sugar,*

**I**S of a gratefully sweet, biting Taste, and of a Honey-Smell.

**I**T'S Virtues are, if it be refin'd and clean'd from its Dregs, by the assistance of Lime and strong Lies added to it, to be temperate, and it inclines to Heat; it conduces, by its Sweetness, in Diseases of the Breast, it lenifies and relaxes the Belly, and also mollifies.

**P**HYSIICIANS use it as a Vehicle to many Medicines. They make *Elæosaccharum*'s of it with any Oils. It enters into the Composition of all Syrups, and many Electuaries; but by too frequent use of it, the Ferment of the Stomach is destroy'd, because it enjoys, and abounds in viscous Parts, which obtund and blunt it.

**N. B.** **I**T is made out of Canes bruise'd, and the Juice is express'd and inspissated by Fire, and clarified. It was unknown to the Ancients: It consists of Oil and an acid Salt, as appears, by Chymistry: It is emollient, and lenient; but is bad for the Teeth, and hysterick and scorbutick

**N. B.** The Philosophical Transactions of late have told us, that Gunpowder may be made out of Sugar; and indeed it may be made out of a Hundred other Bodies not yet dreamt of, as I could easily demonstrate.

**N. B.** In *New-England* they make Sugar of the Juice of Walnut Tree exhal'd.

People.



People. It contains the Eggs of Worms plentifully in it, as appears with a Microscope.

IT serves to sweeten our Victuals and to make Lozenges with, of which the following are a Specimen.

*Take two Pounds of Sugar Candy, boil it in Water, till it stick to the Fingers; add Liquorice, Eicampane, Aniseeds, and Angelica Seeds of each three Drams; Orris Powder and Flowers of Benjamin of each a Dram and half; Oil of Aniseeds two Scruples; mix and make Lozenges to be taken at pleasure in Asthma's.*

#### §. 95. *Saccharum Candum, Sugar Candy.*

ITS Taste is well known to be sweet, smooth, and grateful, but it has no Smell.

IT is threefold, the white, the red, and the sweet; this last is preferable to the rest, for it is the finest, and has neither Ashes nor any impure Particles in it. The sweet Sugar Candy has no Allum in it, as the white has, which Drug they mix with it to make it look white, and therefore the whiter it is, the worse it is; the Red is made with the Tincture of red Sanders.

ITS Virtues are the same, but more effectual than common Sugar.

§. 96. *Sagapenum,*

**I**S of a biting, acrimonious, nauseous Taste, and of a heady, virous Smell.

As to its Virtues it heats, incides, attenuates, and in some measure discharges, by reason of its ungrateful Taste, phlegmatick Humors.

FROM this Gum are made purging Pills: But before it is us'd, it must be clean'd from its Filth sticking to it.

THE Dose is from one Scruple to a Dram. It agrees much in Distempers of the Womb.

AN Oil is prepar'd and drawn from it, which is a Specifick in Obstructions of the Womb.

IT is a lactescent Plant, and the Gum is gather'd from the Trunk of the sagapeniparous Tree wounded; 'tis umbelliferous and grows in *Egypt*; the Gum is yellow.

*N. B.* ITS Colour is of a yellowish red-dish Hue; it is brought from *Mauritania*; it is reputed a Sort of *assa fætida*, only 'tis milder; but This, *assa fætida*, and *Galbanum* only differ according to the Places, where they grow; it attenuates, and dissolves Phlegm and Mucilage, and is us'd to open the Obstructions of the Womb; and may be apply'd outwardly to the Navel in Fits.

§. 97. *Sandaracha Arabum*, Gum Sandarach, is Juniper,

**I**S of a resinous Taste, and whilst it flames, its Smell is gratefully fragrant.

**I**T is given in the same Cases as Mastick, namely, we use it as Mastick to stop a Vomiting; and I think it of use in nervous and nephritick Cases. Outwardly apply'd in Pains of the Piles it is of good Use.

**T**H E R E are two Sorts of Sandarach; that of the *Arabians*, which is this Sandarach or Gum here spoke of; and the Sandarach of the *Grecians*, which is commonly call'd Orpiment or yellow Arsenick, which is a Poison, of which more afterwards.

**T**H I S Sandarach flows from the Trunk of the *Juniperus vulgaris fruticosa*, and is class'd among the bacciferous Plants.

§. 98. *Sanguis Draconis*, Dragons Blood,

**I**S of a viscous and gently astringent Taste. It flows from the Trunk of a *Mexican* Tree call'd *Draco*, which they wound. It is as red as Cinnabar.

**A**S to its Virtues it binds and is yet heating, because it will flame when a Candle is put to it. It agrees in Fluxes of the Belly, and it is also vulnerary both inwardly and outwardly.

**I**T is a resinous, gummy, red Substance, reduc'd into a Mass: It cures all Fluxes of Blood beyond Expectation in a very short time; it is reckon'd



reckon'd the Cinnabar of the Ancients, and the Cinnabar is reckon'd the *Minium* we now have, according to *Dioscorides*.

IT is us'd by the Moderns, namely, by Goldsmiths and Jewellers, to make Jewels and Stones look cleaner and more *shining*, in Powder.

N. B. IT is taken from the Trunk of the *Draco*, wounded during the Heat of the Dog-Days, and it drops out like Blood, and hardens. It hardly communicates its Colour to Water, but to Oil and Spirit of Wine it gives an elegant Tincture. It is us'd in Vomitings of Blood or any Fluxes; it may be prescrib'd thus,

*Take Plantane Water four Ounces, Cinnamon Water six Drams, Spirit of Vinegar half an Ounce, red Coral prepar'd half a Dram, Balaustine Flowers and Dragons Blood of each half a Scruple, Laudanum opiatum two Grains, Syrup of Mirtles one Ounce; mix and make a Mixture, of which take a Spoonful often in Spittings or Vomitings, or Stools of Blood.*

SOME affirm it will give Glass a Crimson Colour.

ITS Preparations are a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, which is good in either the simple or virulent Gonorrhœa, in Fluxes, a Bloody Flux and in all Fluxes whatever, whether of  
Blood

Blood or Humors, and in healing Wounds. Its Dose is a Scruple to a Dram.

IT does not agree in Glifters, becaufe it fet-  
tles to the Bottom.

§. 99. *Sarcocolla, Sarcocol,*

**I**S of a bitterish, but smooth and obscurely sweetish Taste, and of an ungrateful Smell when burnt; it is a resinous Substance, flowing from a Turkish Tree.

As to its Virtues it is heating, inciding, attenuating, lenient, emollient, and anodyne; by reason of its Sweetness it enters into the Composition of pectoral Medicines, namely where the Vessels want to be heal'd; and altho' it has some nauseous and acrimonious Particles in it, which move the Belly, yet by its glutinous and vulnerary Particles it is prepar'd into Pills with the Yolk of an Egg, or with Spirit of Wine.

N. B. ALL Gums or Resins dissolv'd in a proper Menstruum and given in it, do work their Effects more powerfully. Otherwise the Pills will be thrown downwards whole. So that Resins must be dissolv'd in Spirit of Wine, and Gums in some Water. It enters into the Composition of Plasters. It is call'd Sarcocolla from  $\Sigma\alpha\rho'\xi$  and  $\kappa\acute{o}\lambda\lambda\alpha$ , signifying Flesh and Glew, as if it agglutinated all Wounds of the Flesh.



SARCOCOL in which red and shining Crums appear, and which is bitterish, is the most eligible.

N. B. IT is of a palish red Colour; some say it grows in *Persia*; it readily dissolves in Water; it relaxes and even purges; there are *Pills of Sarcocolla from Mesue*, but to say the Truth its internal Use is suspected, because it has a caustick Acrimony in it, which may endanger an Exulceration of the Intestines: And hence *Hoffman* exclaims against them, and bids them *abire in malam rem*, that is, to be gone to the Devil; I suppose they have play'd him a base Trick. It is us'd in Collyriums in sore Eyes, but it must first be macerated in Milk for some Days, lest it hurt the Eyes by its Acrimony and Dryness; and we must not macerate much at a Time, lest it grow sour, and then again it hurts them; so that in the main, it had better be forborn.

§. 100. *Scammonium, Scammony,*

IS of an acrimonious, nauseous Taste, but of no Smell. It consists of saline Particles, partly volatile, partly fixt and some disagreeable or nauseous ones.

IF it be given alone, it provokes to Vomit and Stools; but if it be corrected with Spirit of Wine, it only purges. It is depurated either with Juice of Quinces or with the Fume of Brimstone; but it is best corrected with Spirit



rit of Wine, namely, by dissolving it in the Spirit, and by straining it thro' Cap-paper, and lastly, by exhaling the Menstruum and thickening it, and thus is prepar'd an Extract: For by the viscous, gross and mucilaginous Juice of the Quinces, the acrimonious and corroding Particles of the Scammony are obtunded and sheath'd, and the Acid of the Brimstone also corrects and mortifies the volatile or fixt Salts it contains; but the Spirit of Wine succeeds best of all, because the former Corrections are only palliative, and the Scammony is not robb'd of its saline Parts, but only its Force is retard-ed; but the Spirit of Wine robs it of its gross Parts and Dregs.

As to its Virtues it is most heating, and by reason of its Sharpness it purges both Choler and Serum. Its Dose is from half a Scruple to a whole one, and it ought to be given with other Medicines instead of a Stimulus, to enforce their Operation.

*N. B.* IT has monopetalous, incarnated, striated, campanulated Flowers, and Seeds unequally round included in roundish Capsulæ, and its Leaves ending in a sharp Basis; and such do always purge.

*N. B.* IT is a blackish resinous Substance, got from the Root of the *Syrian* Bindweed, which is milky; it is also brought from *Antioch*; the *Armenian* and *European* are of Use; it grows milky with Spittle; it is got from the whole Plant, it is often adulterated. Its whole Virtue lies in its Resin; if it were not mixt with the Juice  
of

of Tithymal, it would agree uncorrected, for putting it upon the Steam of Sulphur gels it, as they do effectually, who too officiously mix it with the Spirit of Vitriol. *Hoffman*, for the above named, or a worse Reason, I suppose, rejects its Use as a Poison, and as being too colliquative, and fit for nothing but strong Constitutions and Monks; however *Sylvius* affirms always to have us'd it with Success, and has found its Operation gentle and mild; and we in *England* frequently use it also with good Success: It enters into the Composition of *Pulvis Cornachini*.

ITS Preparations are a Resin made with Spirit of Wine, and then pouring on Water, the Resin precipitates.

IT is a kind of Convolvulus, or Bind-weed; the Juice is press'd out of the Root of the Tree. It is a gummose, resinous Substance.

#### §. 101. *Styrax Calamita, Storax,*

IS of a gently acrimonious, aromatick, and smooth Taste, and of a fragrant Odor, resembling Benjamin.

IT consists of volatile and oily Salt, included in some mucilaginous ones.

HENCE it is healing, cordial, cephalick, and nervine, good in Diseases of the Womb and Breast; it is anodyne, and is successfully us'd in Distempers of the Breast, arising from cold Humors, if it be dissolv'd in Oil of Turpentine. A Fumigation of it is convenient in a Catarrh,



a Catarrh, and in disorders of the Womb. It agrees externally in nervous Cases from cold Humors.

THE manner of giving it, is either in Substance, or dissolv'd in Spirit of Wine, Wine, Oil of Turpentine, or in Form of Pills.

N. B. WE see that there are two Sorts of it, the *Dry* and *Liquid*; the Tree from whence it is got is like unto a Quince-Tree, but whiter; it grows frequent in *Italy*; it is of a yellowish reddish Colour; it is us'd internally in Cases of the Head and Womb, and externally in Liniments, Plaisters or Fumigations, in Catarrhs, and nervous Cases.

*Take Pills made of Storax six Grains, Flowers of Benjamin half a Scruple, Balsam of Peru what suffices, make Pills in an Asthma.*

As to the *Liquid Storax*, 'tis of a rusty yellow Colour, agreeing in Taste and Virtues with the dry Storax; it is now commonly sophisticated with Storax Calamita dissolv'd in Oil, and sold for Liquid Storax.

ITS Preparations are Oil, and Flowers, which conduce in disorders of the Breast; and the Oil is excellent in convulsive Cases.

THE Tree is nuciferous, and is call'd *Calamus*; it is a resinous Substance, of a reddish, yellowish Colour, flowing from the Trunk of the Tree wounded.



§. 102. *Styrax liquida, Liquid Storax,*

**I**S of an acrimonious, aromack, oily Taste, and of a most fragrant Smell.

**I**T therefore consists of volatile, saline, and oily Particles.

**W**HENCE its Virtues are the same as that from *Calamus aromaticus*; but that is more prefer'd, because this contains many droffy and terrestrial Particles, express'd along with the Oil.

**I**Ts Preparations are an Oil, which given with Sugar, is an excellent Remedy in Coughs, and asthmatick Cafes.

**T**HE Liquor is oily, resinous, and thick, like unto a thin Balsam, or thick Syrup; 'tis of a dark rusty Colour, express'd from the fresh Barks of the Tree.

§. 103. *Succinum Album, white Amber.*

**I**T is of a Taste gently acrimonious, and resinous, and of a Smell, when burnt, somewhat resembling Mastick.

**I**T consists of volatile, saline and sulphureous Particles, which are somewhat more fixt than usual.

**A**S to its Virtues it is heating, aromack, lenient, emollient, cephalick, nervine, uterine, and anodyne, and agrees in all Cafes of the Head, such as Palfies, &c. as also in Diseases of the Uterus, as Suffocations, &c. since its  
Steam

Steam may be received by a Tunnel into the Womb. It is call'd also *Karabe* in the Shops.

*N. B.* ALL the Sorts, whether the white, the yellow, or citrine Amber are pellucid, and hard as a Stone. As it contains volatile Parts, it is an excellent Remedy; if we consider its gummosè or resinous Parts, it is us'd then as an agglutinant, and an Astringent in Defluxions, Fluxes of the Belly, in Hæmorrhages, in Gonorrhœa's, and the Whites; if we look upon its volatile Parts, then it is excellent in Headaches, Epilepsies; it is diuretick, a Forcer of the menstrual Flux, and antinephritick.

If analys'd it affords Phlegm, Oil, a volatile and essential Salt mixt together, which is made volatile, like Salt armoniack, with adding Lime, and a little Earth, but affords no fixt Salt.

IT comes from *Japan*, *Muscovy*, and *Sicily*.

A *Tincture of Amber* is good in Colicks, suppress'd Menstrua, Suffocations, Epilepsies, and Diseases of the Head and Womb.

An excellent Tincture of it is made thus:

*Take yellow Amber, finely powder'd, what you please, pour on Oil of Tartar, so much as will cover it to one Finger's Height, put them into a Matraass for some Hours, then put to them Spirit of Wine redified, so much as will cover them to two or three Fingers Height, digest in a Sand heat; 'tis an excellent Diuretick and Emmenagogue, if given in Wine.*



THERE is also sold a *Liquor Cornu Cervi Succinatus*, which is a Mixture of Spirit of Hartshorn, of volatile Salt of Hartshorn, and of volatile Salt of Amber; which is reputed an excellent Medicine in all chronical Cases.

THERE is also sold a *Balsam of Sulphur succinated*, which is excellent in a Gonorrhœa, if given with Turpentine and Mercurius Dulcis, in a proper Manner.

AMBER given to half a Dram, with Os Sæpiæ, and diaphoretick Antimony, of each half a Scruple, to three Doses a Day, stops a Gleet.

THE true Oil of Amber effervesces with Salt of Tartar, and Spirit of Salt effervesces with Spirit of Amber; therefore there is an acid in the Oil, and an alkaline Salt in the Spirit, as *Bartholine* observes in the *Act. Hassniens. Anno 1681. p. 114. Anno 1683. p. 312.*

#### IN a HEADACH,

*Take half a Dram of Pouder of Amber, Resin of Jalap four Grains, Balsam of Peru what suffices; make Pills to be taken at Bed-time, often.*

ITS Oil rubb'd on the Temples, and snuffed up, is good in Giddinesses, and Disorders of the Head.

ITS Preparations are, *First*, An Oil by Distillation, which is twofold; put it into a Retort,



tort, and it affords a gross and a fine subtile Oil; the gross should be rectified. The Oil agrees in the aforesaid Distempers, both inwardly and outwardly, whose Dose is from one to four Drops, in any proper Liquor. *Secondly*, A volatile Salt, or rather Flowers of Amber; it sticks to the Walls of the Retort, and is excellent, given in any aperitive Liquor, in Cases of the Womb and Nerves, from eight to sixteen Grains. *Thirdly*, An *Essence*, or *Tincture*, made with Spirit of Wine, which is to be preferred to all the Preparations yet spoken of. If this Tincture be pour'd into Water, it turns milky, and is call'd *Lac Philosophorum*. Its Dose is from ten Drops to a Dram, in any proper Liquor. *Fourthly*, A *Spirit*, which is us'd in the Scurvy, Jaundice, Suppressions of Urine, Ulcers of the Neck of the Bladder, from ten to twenty four Drops. *Fifthly*, Troches of Amber, which are reputed Astringents.

IT is a resinous, dense Substance, which at first has been liquid, because we often find Flies shut up in it: Of all the Kinds, the White is the best, and of the most agreeable Smell.

IT grows in the Sea, near the Coasts of *Russia*, *Swedeland* and *Denmark*.

#### §. 104. *Tartarus, Tartar.*

IT is of an acid, and gently acrimonious Taste, but has no Smell.

By reason of its Acidity it is cooling, and from its Acrimony 'tis heating; but as the Acrimony prevails most, it is rather heating. It is an alcalious Body, mixt with an Acid.

IT is a terrestrial Substance, that grows to the Walls of the Hogheads; that generally is best which is got from white Wine, and it is white; the red is got from the red Wine.

N. B. IT stimulates and does not heat, and is good as a neutral Salt, to open Obstructions without heating. It is a natural vegetable Salt, of whose Preparations enough here. *Riverius* runs out in the Praises of the Crystals of Tartar in Obstructions of the Liver, and not without good Reason; but take Care they be genuine.

ITS Preparations are *Crystals of Tartar*; and in how much stronger Lie the Tartar is dissolv'd, the Crystals become the whiter; some to counterfeit them, add Allum, but this spoils them. They are a Stimulus to all Purgatives. Their Dose, from half a Dram to three or four Drams. *Secondly, A Vegetable Salt of Tartar*, it has the Virtues of Tartar vitriolated; its Dose is from ten Grains to one Scruple, in any proper Vehicle. *Thirdly, A Soluble Tartar*, which is laxative and aperitive, whose Dose is ten Grains to two Scruples. *Fourthly, Chalybeated Crystals of Tartar*, which are a great aperient: Their Dose is from ten Grains to two Scruples. *Fifthly, A Chalybeat soluble Tartar*, which is a great deobstruent: The Dose from ten Grains to half a Dram. *Sixthly, Emetick Tartar*, it vomits strongly by reason of the Antimony: Its Dose is from four to fifteen Grains. *Seventhly, Spirit of Tartar*, which is diaphoretick and diuretick: Its Dose is from one Dram to three. *Eighthly, An Oil of Tar-*  
tar,



*tar*, \* which is good in hyfterick Cafes; but as it fmells very ftrong and filthy, it is very rarely us'd. *Ninthly*, An Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, which is only the fix'd Salt which runs with being expos'd to the Air; it diffolves Tumors. *Tenthly*, A Tincture of Salt of Tartar, which is an Aperient: Its Dofe is from ten to thirty Drops. *Eleventhly*, A Magiftery of Tartar, which is call'd Tartarus Vitriolatus, which is given from ten to thirty Grains, in any Liquor. *Twelfthly*, A Volatile Salt of Tartar, which is diaphoretick and diuretick, whole Dofe is from fix to fifteen Grains, in any proper Vehicle. And the Liquor coming from the Salt is call'd the Spirit of Tartar, whole Dofe is from eight to twenty four Drops, and has the fame Virtues with the volatile Salt of Tartar itfelf, being that melted into Liquor.

§. 105. *Thus, Frankincense,*

**I**S of a refinous, aromattick, astringent Taffe, and of a fragrant Smell, when put upon Coals.

FRANKINCENSE is call'd either *Thus*, or *Olibanum*, and it has the fame Virtues with Maffick, but ftronger; becaufe it is more fragrant. It mollifies by its oily and refinous Parts; it binds by its earthy ones; and it is a Speci-

\* *N. B.* Oil of Tartar rubb'd on Cloth, and then wash'd with warm Water, and then thrice wash'd with cold Water, takes out Oil, fays *Alexius Pedemontanus*; but great Care muft be taken what Colour the Cloth is of, or elfe you may take out Spots, and change your Colour too.



sick in Vomitings arising from sharp and acrimonious Humors, since it smooths and sheathes by its oily Parts, and imbibes Humors by its earthy ones.

IT is best apply'd dissolv'd in its own Oil, distill'd by a Retort, in Diseases of the Nerves and Head, as a Liniment to the Temples.

IT is a resinous Juice, exuding from an *Arabick* Tree that bears it.

*N. B.* It is of a yellowish shining Substance; if chew'd, it sticks closer than Mastick, and therefore can't supply Mastick in that Case; the Tree grows in *Persia*, as well as *Arabia*, like unto the Mastick Tree; it is call'd, *Thus mammosum* and sometimes *Thus masculum*, because its Lumps resemble the Breasts of Women, and the Testes in Men. It is us'd in Plasters and Ointments. It is us'd internally to incise and open in peripneumonick Cases and in Stitches; for Example, a good Author has the following,

*Take one Dram of Olibanum powder'd, put it into an Apple scoop'd, roast it gently under the Embers, and eat it at Bedtime, in Case of Expectoration suppress'd.*

§. 106. *Terra Japonica, Catechu, Japan Earth,*

**I**S first of a bitter, astringent, and austere Taste, and then of a sweetish; of a very small or no Smell: Many think it to be Wax and Earth, but in Truth it is a Juice press'd out from an *Indian Thorny Tree* called *Cachu*, and inspissated by the Fire; it has pinnated Leaves, papilionaceous Flowers, and at last Siliquæ sprout forth.

As to its Virtues, it is temperate, because it is of a sweetish Taste, and lastingly, for its austere Taste soon vanishes; that is, its Bitterness and binding Taste soon disappear; which shew it is made from the unripe Juices.

It agrees in Catarrhs, to dry them up; for this Purpose they make Pills of this Earth dissolved in Water, with Ambergrease, Musk and Liquorice, which are held in the Mouth, till they melt, for the aforesaid Purpose. It is reputed a Specifick, apply'd outwardly, in Pains of the Piles.

*N. B.* It is call'd an Earth, because it resembles Earth; *Hagendorn*, in the *Ephemerides Germanicæ*, Anno 2. Obs. 128. wrote a whole Treatise upon it, and all its Preparations; as also on all its Uses. So did *Scrupius*, Anno 8. Obs. 58. So did *Hilligius*,

*Hilligius, Anno 10. Obs. 194.* However, *Hilligius* does not agree on its Virtues with *Hagendorn*, which you may see in those *Ephemerides*.

IT is of a blackish red Colour, got from the *Arecha*, which is an *Indian Hazel Tree* growing in *Japan*, as is commonly said, but this is false.

It agrees in a diabetical Flux of Urine; it is a good Remedy in the *Hernia varicosa*: And in a stinking Breath, the following Tablets are commanded,

Take *Terra Japonica*, powder'd, one Ounce, Musk one Scruple, Civet three Grains, Oils of Cinnamon and Cloves of each five Drops, Essence of Jessamy, Oil of Rhodium and of Citron Peel, of each six Drops, Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, as much as suffices; make Tablets to hold in the Mouth.

#### §. 107. *Tragacanthum*, Gum Dragon,

IS of a sweetish, mucilaginous Taste, but of no Smell.

IT consists of oily, mucilaginous Particles, join'd with some few saline ones.

WHEREFORE does it lenify, and is a nodyne: It is specifick in Distempers of the Breast, where Humors too acrimonious do reign, because



because by its viscid Parts, it sheathes and envelopes them.

IT is dissolv'd in Water, and makes a Mucilage, which agrees in Tongues too much parch'd, and in sore Jaws.

IT is a gummosse Juice, sweating from the Root of the Tree.

*The End of the Gums, &c.*





OF  
*ANIMALS,*  
 AND  
 Their PARTS, us'd in Shops.

---

PART XII.

---

§. I. *FATS.*



RE fatty Substances taken from different Animals; they are all temperate, inclining to Heat; they are emollient, laxant, lenient, and anodyne; they are rarely given internally, but as us'd in Liniments to rub the Parts that are in Pain.

*Adeps Anserinus*, Goose Fat; it is sometimes, but rarely, us'd in Colick Pains.

*Adeps*

*Adeps Caninus*, Dogs Fat, } are us'd by the  
*Gallinaceus*, Cocks Fat, } Vulgar for Con-  
 sumptions, because they nourish.

*Adeps Cervinus*, Deers Fat, is us'd in Gouty Cases.

*Adeps Felis Sylvestris*, wild Cat's Fat, is used to resolve coagulated Blood sometimes.

*Adeps Hominis*, Man's Grease, is us'd in Luxations and Tumors, beyond all others.

*Adeps Porcinus*, or *Axungia Porci*, Hogs Lard, is the coldest, and is made use of as the Basis of all Ointments.

*Adeps Taxi*, a Badger's Grease, is reputed antiarthritick, and antinephritick.

*Adeps Ursinus*, Bears Grease, is good in Disorders of the Intestines, and Colicks.

## §. 2. *Album Græcum*.

**T**HIS is only Bones triturated by Mastication, and Digestion; and therefore as Bones, it ferments with acids, and affords the same Principles as they do, that is, volatile Salts, Oil, Water, and some Earth; and it would appear that the Earth of Animals is truly Earth, because it endures the Fire better than any other, because Cupells are made of Animals Bones. How this comes so much in use among the Vulgar for sore Throats, both inwardly and outwardly, in Honey, is beyond Comprehension; no gentle Heat can extricate its volatile Salts and Oils, they are too much pent up in the Pores of the Bone, though nicely small; nothing but Fire will effect this, and there is nothing besides that can have any Virtue in them; therefore, though Custom retains them with



with the common People, Reason rejects them from Practice.

§. 3. *Bezoar Orientalis, Oriental Bezoar.*

**I**T has neither any evident Taste nor Smell. It is class'd among Medicines which consist of salino-volatile Particles, strongly united to some earthy ones, so that the Taste can discover none of its Principles: However, when it is plac'd upon Coals it loses of its Substance, as it does when it is put into Spirit of Wine, which shews that it contains somewhat that is volatile.

**T**HIS Powder is not to be given but to the more Robust, whose Stomachs are of a warmer Constitution, and when the Blood is too acid, for it hardly has any Effects as an Alkali over an Acid.

**N. B.** Some tell us, that the *Indian* Goats eat a Plant, from whence these Stones are bred. It is indeed us'd by all Physicians as an alcalious Body, and as if it excell'd Crabs-Eyes, and Pearl: It is us'd in the Small Pox, Measles, malignant Fevers, Depressions of the Spirits and Languors, and many affirm to have found it beneficial. 'Tis too dear to make Experiments on, and too little is given of it, to affirm any thing certain of its Virtues. However, it is an Earth which has some sulphureous Particles in it, as may be prov'd. When I have made farther Experiments on it, I shall be better able to affirm what it can avail in. Sure I am, we need not be so scrupulous in the *Pulv. e Chel. C.* as we are, if we only regard its Virtues.

**I T**

IT is a stony Substance, of a blackish green Colour, and contains a small Substance within it, so that it is natural, and not factitious; but it may be counterfeited with Stones of different Colours, and made into a Paste with Rose Water and Gum Arabick, and by making a Paste and drying them, they are form'd of the natural Shape, hardly distinguishable.

THESE Stones are found in the Pro-ventricle; those in the Stomach are less, and are often thrown downwards by Stool.

§. 4. *Bezoar Occidentalis, Occidental Bezoar.*

IT is of less Value than the other; but like in Colour and Shape to it; they are bred in the Stomachs of Goats, from some preternatural Juice in their Stomachs, and some Fragments of Stone coagulated by an Acidity in the Stomach; and such Stones are only found in the Stomachs of sick and lean Goats.

§. 5.

N. B. The truest Bezoar is not worth while of transporting it for Practice, because little good can be expected from it for the Health of Mankind; the Dose, though it were increas'd to a much greater Quantity, would not answer the Physicians Intention. It may justly be term'd a sulphureous Earth, which is somewhat acid; but neither Earth, nor Sulphur, nor Acid,



§. 5. *Cancrorum fluviatilium Oculi*,  
*Crabs-Eyes.*

**A**RE of no evident Taste, or Smell. They are not Eyes, but Stones bred in the Stomachs of Crabs. They effervesce with all Acids. They are only found in the Month of *June*,

cid, will act as a Cordial to the Degree we wish for. It is *Sulphureous*, because giving a yellowish green Colour to Paper, it becomes yellower with Spirits of Hartshorn, or any other volatile Spirit, and becomes yellowish green again with Spirit of Vitriol, or any other acid Spirit. It is an *Earth*, because it becomes aluminous or vitriolick with any acid Spirit: And it is also *Acid*, for it dies the Brass or Iron Mortar of an odd Colour, as it does Ceruss on Paper; and this Colour is taken off again with any volatile Spirit; and is return'd with any acid Spirit: So that I much Question whether it be any Animal Stone; nor it is surely half so good as the factitious Bezoar of *Le Morts*, which he makes with Gellies of Hartshorn, and Ivory Shavings, and the Magisteries of Sage, Rue, Scordium, and other Alexipharmacks, shap'd into Pills, and dry'd, as may be seen in the 198th Page of his Chymistry. Riches, and small Skill in the *Materia Medica*, or want of Courage, have kept it hitherto in use. Some counterfeit it also with the Juice of Spinage, but this is discover'd by its not giving to Paper a good Green: It does not change Colour, if it be steep'd in Water, nor does it fry, if a hot Iron be run against it, nor yet does it lose much Weight thereby; and therefore it neither contains much Salt or Sulphur, but much Earth: However, as it loses some Weight in Spirit of Wine, as also on the Coals, it has some Sulphur in it. I think these



*June*, when the Crabs throw their *Shells*. See *Ettmuller*. The Crabs grow sick, and a milky Humor is found in their Stomachs, which turns afterwards into a Stone.

THEY consist of volatile saline Particles, as all animal Parts do, wrapt up in some earthy ones.

As to their Virtues, by reason of their volatile Salts they incide, heat, attenuate, resolve, are diuretick, sudorifick, and specifically conduce in Fevers. In the Stone, they absorb the Acid in the Stomach, and correct the sharp Blood, and hinder a Coagmentation of stony Particles, taken in any Form.

*N. B.* They correct bilious Humors; and this is a common Practice with *Sylvius*, *Wedel*, and others, to prescribe testaceous

VOL. II.

K

Powders

these Proofs may be said to be deduc'd *a priori*, because they are *Criteria* of such Bodies, through the whole System of this Science, and you may surely depend on these Trials. When Physick gave Panagyricks upon Drugs, the World was impos'd on, and Physicians follow'd the Herd; but now that Experiments prevail (nay very many are too incredulous, even to scepticism) and that Experiments jump with Experience, I can hardly believe, we shall any more trust high *Encomiums*. For my own Part, I have often seen it more us'd than I thought convenient, and yet I have never had occasion to think my Patients ill us'd, if instead of Bezoar Oriental, they were treated with good Crabs-Eyes, provided the Price were abated: If I ever find myself under a Mistake in this Point, I shall readily retract; 'tis my Duty to do so; and if any one practising Physician can give me convincing Proofs, that I am mistaken, they will not find me obstinate.

Powders in bilious Cases, that is, where the Fat is very oily and fatty; and surely earthy Drugs absorb Oils, and the Weight of the Earth carries the oily Parts downwards. If they are dissolv'd in Vinegar, they become a neutral Salt, and may be given then in hot Cases; namely, *Lindanus* cur'd a Carpenter of a spitting of Blood, by this Mixture and a vulnerary Decoction.

*Galen* commends, in the Bite of a mad Dog, burnt Crabs, Gentian and Frankincense, and says, no body dy'd who took it.

THEY are prepared with Rose-Water, by Levigation, on a Porphyry, and made into Balls.

### §. 6. *Cantharides, Spanish Flies.*

ARE of a corroding acrimonious Taste. They are longish Insects, gotten in *Italy*, *Germany* and *France*; the more various Colours they are of, they are the better, because they are then stronger and more corroding.

As

N. B. *Crabs-Eyes* when broken have a Shell, which Pipe-Clay has not. The method of powdering them is to levigate them fine upon a Porphyry, or Marble, with Rose-Water, into Balls. If they are committed to the Fire, they yield a volatile Salt and Earth; and if they are calcin'd, they turn a Limestone, and effervesce with Water, as Lime does. They are Parts of Animals petrified, and yield the same Particles as Bones do; and, as has been observ'd on Corall, there is a Magistery and a Salt made of these stony Bodies.



As to their Virtues, they are most heating, caustick, and even blistering; they are seldom given inwardly, but are daily apply'd outwardly to raise Blisters; and if you sprinkle them with Spirit of Vitriol, they will blister within half an Hour.

AN Infusion of *Spanish Flies* in *Rhenish Wine* successfully cures a virulent Gonorrhœa, or Clap; the Dose of the Flies is one Scruple, to four Ounces of *Rhenish Wine*; they are digested for one Night together, and may be given to a Spoonful, and must be continu'd for a Month: It agrees also in a Dropsy; but we must be sparing in its Use, lest it ulcerate the internal Parts, which if it does, then we must give them warm Milk to drink, or Milk boil'd with Comfrey Roots; because as the Ulcer arises from the corroding Acrimony, the Cure is perform'd by sheathing the Points of the Salts, and so preventing or curing this Inconvenience. They drive forth the Fœtus, whether dead or alive, and even kill a Child.

A Decoction is made of them, which is injected into the Yard, in a virulent Gonorrhœa.

NEPHRITICK Persons hardly can bear their Use, because they being communicated to the Blood, do often produce Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, which may be readily prevented by the use of Milk.

K 2

§. 7.

N. B. It is pretty remarkable, that these Flies are observ'd to communicate their Effects to the Bladder peculiarly; but doubtless other Parts suffer also; though it plainly appears, that some Medicines will affect some Parts rather than others, but that depends



§. 7. *Castoreum, Castor,*

**I**S of an acrimonious, bitter, nauseous Taste, and of an ungrateful Smell.

**T**HIS distils from the inguinal Glands, near the Testes of the Castor call'd *Viber*; they are near the Banks of Rivers and are like Otters.

**A**S to the Virtue, it is very warming, inciding, attenuating, opening, and is specifically us'd in Diseases of the Womb and Nerves, by reason of its penetrating Smell; it is diuretick and drives forth the Stone and dead Child by its volatile Parts.

**OUTWARDLY** it is order'd as a Suffumigation against Strangulations of the Womb and epileptick Fits.

**I**T is prescrib'd either in Powder or in Extract, that is in Tincture with Spirit of Wine, or in Infusion; so that in the Shops there are sold the following Preparations. *First*, The Species of Castor. *Secondly*, The Tincture, which

depends on the Virtues of Medicines which are longer in exerting their Force, than others, by reason of certain Parts not extricated, but at certain Spaces. I must acknowledge to have found that the Tincture of Cantharides has more than once given a Pain between the Shoulders, which I took to be an Excoriation of the thoracick Duct at that Place, and which always yielded to Emulsions given plentifully. They are us'd for Impotence, but they are best given in Tincture; because dismal Consequences do often follow their Administration in Powder or Substance.

which is good in the Time of Labour. *Thirdly*, An Oil. *Fourthly*, A volatile Salt. And, *Fifthly*, A Spirit.

*N. B.* I T agrees in all Cases where there is an acid, a phlegmatick or serous Constitution, and in all Symptoms rais'd from these States; hence is it us'd in Colicks, Cachexies, hysterick Cases, in Green-Sickness, in the Small-Pox, in Suppression of the Menfes and Lochia, in Toothaches, ringing of the Ears, Hiccups from Phlegm or sour Matter lodg'd, and it is reputed an Antidote against the Poison of Opium.

§. 8. *Cera flava, yellow Wax,*

**I** S of an oily, smooth Taste, and of an aromatick Smell; it is got by the Heat of the Fire; and it appears to consist of oily and acid Particles, as its Analysis shews.

W H I T E Wax is made of this yellow, by frequently washing it in Water, or rather steeping it in Water and drying it in the Sun, and then it turns white; the younger are the Bees, the better is the Honey.

*N. B.* *Harman* is certainly wrong in placing it among the Parts from Animals, for the Bees only bring it from the Plants; and it affording no volatile Parts at all, shews it to be from the Plants only: when analys'd, it affords acid and buttery Parts; the Oil is good in all hard Tumors, and in Pains.

As to its Virtues it is temperate, lenient, emollient, and anodyne; it may be given inwardly, but 'tis very rarely done; but outwardly it is as a Basis for all Plaisters and Ointments.

*N. B.* THE yellow Wax is the best, because it has the Nature of the Wax in its full force; whereas the white is robb'd of many of its minute Parts, as appears by the Taste and Smell, which are weaker in the white.

ITS Preparations are an Oil and an acid Spirit by Distillation; the Oil is us'd in Wounds: The Oil enters into many Balsams.

#### §. 9. *Cornu Cervi, Harts-Horn.*

*N. B.* THOSE Horns which fall off, are better for common Use than the Horns of such as are kill'd, which abound with too many volatile Salts.

THEY consist of many volatile Particles, which are alcalious, as appears by their Analysis. They specifically agree in the Measles and Small-Pox, in the Epilepsy and in all convulsive Disorders, by reason of their penetrating Parts. And hence they are reputed very warming, inciding, attenuating, cordial, and sudorifick.

THE manner of prescribing it among the Ancients was to give it in Powder; but at present we make a Gelly of it by boiling it long in Water, and at last by adding to it Spirit of Vi-triol or any Acid, that it may the sooner con-geal,



geal, and it is good in the aforesaid Diseases and in the venereal Disease.

N. B. I T agrees in all acid Cases, in the Small-Pox, Measles, and Fevers; when it is burnt, it is us'd in Diarrhœa's, and Worms; one thing I shall observe, that the Gelly of Hartshorn is much abus'd, namely, whether glutinous Humors abound or not, we supply our Patients plentifully with the Gelly of it, whereas it can't come in Use, if the Stomach abounds with such gross Humors; and the same may be said of Decoctions made from it, where the Humors of our Body are gross, because then it obstructs the Vessels, and adds to the Disorder. But where there is any Acrimony, as there is in Consumptions and Dysenteries, in Stranguries, and Itchings, there its Gelly or Decoction is useful.

I T s Preparations are a Spirit, an Oil, and a volatile Salt; and it may be calcin'd two Ways, namely, when it is hung in the Neck of an Alembick, and this is call'd, the *Philosophical Calcination*, or when it is calcin'd in a Crucible, and this is call'd *Burnt Hartshorn*.

#### §. 10. *Cranium humanum, Mans-Skull.*

I T must by some be the Skull of a Person that has dy'd a violent Death, and it must only be the upper Part of that Skull. Because then there are suppos'd to be more volatile Salts in it.

IT is given sometimes in epileptick Cases in Powder. In Distillation it affords a volatile Spirit and a fetid Oil, and by Calcination a Salt and an Earth.

N. B. THERE are so many other good Remedies, we need not this; however left such as use it may be left in the Dark as to its Virtues, it has the same Virtues, as other Bones have; it is not only an antiepileptick, but also antinephritick; and the *acta Hassniens. T. 2. p. 63.* do affirm, that the Shavings of a Skull given to a Dram, twice or thrice a Day, did cure a Dyfentery very suddenly. *Platerus* affirms it an antitertian Remedy. All which Effects depend upon its gelatinous, terreous and volatile Parts.

### §. II. *Ebur, Ivory.*

THE fore Teeth of the Elephants are call'd Ivory. It has the same Virtues with Hartshorn, but is not so good.

BURN'T Ivory is sold in the Shops and is call'd *Spodium*; which is prepar'd two Ways: *First*, By an open Fire, and then it is a most fine white: *Secondly*, By a close Fire, and then it is a most fine black.

THIS latter is the *Spodium*; it is also call'd a Powder against Childrens Epilepsy and against Fevers, and by Calcination the volatile Particles fly off, so that nothing but Earth remains, which is convenient in Fluxes of the Belly.

THE



THE Shavings of Ivory are fold, which have the same Virtues with Hartshorn Shavings and is made, like them, into Jelly.

N. B. IT has less volatile Parts, than Hartshorn, and more Earth; it is accounted a *Specifick* in preventing a Miscarriage; but young Physicians must not take the word *Specifick* in such a Sense, as if it wou'd always cure what it is us'd for, because so we never shou'd have any *Specifick* at all; but by a *specifick Remedy* is understood, such a Remedy as very often or most commonly, or very notably alleviates and assists the Patient, or however such an one as is more effectual than common Remedies; and such *Specificks* there surely are in Physick, and doubtless for such their Virtues we can account mechanically. It is us'd as Hartshorn and in the same Cases, only it binds more, and is therefore more proper for Womens Fluxes. It is us'd in Hypochondriacs, who are troubled with Phlogoses and Flushings.

§. 12. *Hirci Sanguis preparatus, Goats Blood prepar'd.*

THE Blood must be evaporated to a dryness, and a Goat must be chosen which has fed upon Rue and diuretick Plants, and which has drank Dew.

As to its Virtues it is heating, inciding and attenuating, and is specifically lithontriptick and diuretick.

IT



IT is principally prescrib'd in congeal'd Blood, and is given in Powder, or with any convenient Liquor, such as white Wine, and it shou'd be mix'd with Sperma Ceti.

N. B. IT has been us'd formerly as an antipleuritick, along with Sperma Ceti and volatile Salt of Hartshorn, but now is rejected for better.

§. 13. *Ichthyocolla, Ising-Glass, Fish-Glue.*

IT is a yellowish white Substance, got from the Bladders of the Fish call'd *Huso* by boiling. This Fish is in the *Danube*, till *January*.

As to its Taste it is glutinous and viscous; hence does it contain mucilaginous Particles; and is therefore temperate, rather inclining to Coldness; it is anodyne, lenient, emollient, agglutinative, incrassating, and consolidating; we use it to thicken a Blood which is too thin, and, along with Gum Dragon, in Distempers of the Lungs.

EXTERNALLY it enters into emollient and anodyne Ointments; it can be dissolv'd either in Water, Wine, or Spirit of Wine.

AND it has its use for the Kitchen, to glue China-ware, when dissolv'd in common Spirit of Wine; it also makes Wine, which is muddy with Lees, clear, because its glutinous Parts catch hold of the Lees, and growing heavy with

with them, both descend to the Bottom of the Cask, and the Wine becomes clear.\*

*N. B.* ITS chief Use is for the Whites or Gleet; and as for the rest it serves Vintners to clear their Wines. Its Taste leaves an Ungratefulness behind it, somewhat like *sing'd Linnen*, and makes its Use disagreeable.

#### §. 14. *Lac, Milk.*

THIS is a Mixture of Oil, thicken'd by an Acid and diluted with much Water. As it is mucilaginous, it dilutes and obtunds, it is therefore us'd internally in all saline Blood of any Kind, and is therefore convenient in hectical Constitutions, in Consumptions, in Dysenteries, and in other Diseases, where Salts are to be obtunded. It is apt indeed to coagulate, and then it produces in Children cheesy Concretions and scrophulous Tumors.

EXTERNALLY it mollifies and lenifies in Pains, Inflammations and painful Tumors.

WHEN the Oil is much separated from the Acid, then the Acidity appears in the remaining Liquor, which we call Butter Milk; among other Arguments of its Acidity, its taking Spots out of Scarlet proves its Acidity effectually, as I cou'd prove by many Instances on Colours.

ASSES Milk is better than Cows; and Woman's better than Asses.

\* *N. B.* This I have known done with the Gelly of Ox feet, in one Night's Time.



§. 15. *Lucii Mandibulæ, Pikes-Jaws.*

**T**HEY have no evident Taste or Smell. They effervesce with any Acid, and imbibe it, and if committed to a Retort and distill'd, they have yielded a volatile Salt, and a fixt one by Calcination.

IT may be us'd in Powder, when finely ground upon a Porphyry, or it may be given with Spirit of Wine, and it is a Specifick in a Pleurisy and in promoting Urine.

*N. B.* IT is us'd in the Whites, and in the Small-Pox; but is now out of Use.

§. 16. *Lumbrici terrestres, Earth-Worms.*

**A**RE of an earthy and saline Taste, but of no evident Smell. They need no Description, they being Insects without Feet, coming out of the Earth, especially when it rains.

THEY consist of volatile Salts, and earthy Particles. There is a volatile Salt drawn from them by Analysis.

THEY are warming and specifically diuretick, and do agree in Obstructions, more especially of the lower Parts, for their Salt is a grosser volatile one.

THEY are given in Substance, or rather in Infusion in Wine, in a Jaundice; as for the Powder, they are bak'd in an Oven and powder'd and given to the Vulgar.

*N. B.*



*N. B.* THEY are accounted Specificks in scorbutick nocturnal Pains, if externally apply'd. As to their Preparations, there are many, to wit, an Oil, a Spirit, a Broth, &c.

THEIR Preparations are an *Oil of Worms*, which is externally us'd in the Gout, and Scurvy; they are boil'd in Oil olive, and are then kept for Use.

By a gentle Fire, they yield a volatile Salt very copiously, which is diuretick, and lithontriptick, and is a Specifick in the Gout and Scurvy. By a strong Fire, they yield a most caustick Spirit.

### §. 17. *Mel, Honey,*

IS of a sweet, gently pungent, and fatty Taste, and of a singularly fragrant Smell. The Liquor is of a moderate Consistence, as is well known.

As to its Virtues, it is temperate, inclining to Warmth, it is emollient, lenient, and anodyne, when it is scumm'd, it then becomes more temperate, and it is a Specifick in Diseases of the Breast, and is an excellent Vulnerary, whether outwardly or inwardly, by reason of its smooth Particles obtunding all Acrimonies; but where the Ulcers are sordid præcipitate Mercury must be added.

*N. B.* IT is reckon'd a vegetable Substance; for it is only the Juice of the Plants, with which the Bees load their Limbs;

Limbs; and the *Meliantbus Africana* has Capsulæ loaden with a thickish, whitish yellow Substance of a Honey Taste. It agrees in Virtues with Sugar; its Water takes off Freckles, cures sore Eyes, and mundifies Ulcers. It agrees but with few, especially not with hysterical Persons.

PHILOSOPHERS dispute whether it be a Meteor or a Vegetable; the latter seems to be the truer Opinion; by *Helmont* it is call'd *Gloria Roris*, (the Glory of the Dew) in which is collected the Quintessence of Plants.

IT is nothing but a dewy Juice which the Bees gather from the Flowers; hence Honey is call'd *florulent*, because the Bees gather it from the Flowers and carry it then into their Hives, in their Legs.

IT is a liquid thickish, whitish, yellow Substance, of a sweet Taste, and of an agreeable Smell.

IN this mucilaginous Substance are included a good many volatile Parts; it partakes of the Virtue of Sugar; being both a Medicine and a Nourishment. *Schroder* has wrote most copiously on its Preparations: However it often proves Honey in the Mouth and Gall in the Heart, if we exceed ever so little in its Use.

ITs distill'd Water does most certainly take off Blemishes in the Eyes, if we touch them with a Pencil dipt into it; but this Caution must be observ'd, according to *Riverius*, that if there is any Pain in the Eyes, it must be reliev'd before it is apply'd.

FOR



FOR my own Part I look upon this Honey Water to do more Good than all the Mixtures we can draw from the Apothecaries Shops, or all the Collyria we can invent, which only exhaust the Patients Coffers and fill the Pockets of the Apothecaries, without Advantage to the Eyes. I have found it useful in *Blear-Eyes* to attenuate and deterge; and also for *Specks* whilst they are just growing; and for all Spots on the Eyes; and for carrying off the Reliques of an Inflammation there, especially in a Suffusion. You must drop some small Quantity into the greater Corner of the Eye very often, and let it diffuse itself every where over the Ball of the Eye and Eyelids.

SURGEONS do very often use Honey to deterge Ulcers: But Care must be taken we don't use it for Clysters in Women.

IT sometimes is prejudicial to particular Persons; and Mr. *Boyle* mentions a Person of Note, who never made use of it, tho' unknown to him, but it acted upon him like Poison.

ITS Preparations are a distill'd Water, from Virgin Honey, got from a *Balneum Mariæ* or cool Still; it is milky, and is excellent in sore Eyes, in moving Sweat and Urine. After the Distillation of the Spirit in a Retort, it yields a Salt which being dissolv'd in Rose-water, and injected by a Syringe into the Yard dissolves a Caruncle, which is a secret Remedy us'd in *Italy*.



§. 18. *Millepedes, Aselli, Hoglice.*

**T**H E S E small Insects are broadish, of a bluish black Colour, having fourteen Feet on each side.

**T**H E Y consist of a volatile and also a nitrous Salt, which is very penetrating and diuretick, and incides the gross Phlegm of the Lungs. *Sennertus* in the Chapter of the Stone washes them with Restharrow Water, then drowns them in *Spanish* Wine, and then takes their Powder, when thus prepar'd, one Dram, Spirit of Juniper two Drams, the Broth of red Vetch ten Ounces, and gives some Spoonfuls of it in the Gravel; others throw them into Beer, that's working, and give to such as you have a mind to preserve from the Stone; but I, for the most part, take thirty Hoglice to four Ounces of Wine, whether *Rhenish* or *Spanish*, no matter; and infuse them together, and give this internally; or I make an Expression of them, and give them in Asthmaticks, in Nephriticks, and even in Cancers of the Breast.

**T**H E Y have somewhat specifick in them for Asthmaticks, but we ought always to give a Vommit first, and out of the Fit a Cathartick, either with the Juice of *Iris nostras*, or Pills made with Resin of Jalap and Mercurius dulcis, and then when the Physick has done working, I prescribe these Hoglice. They are much us'd for curing malignant Ulcers, they are of Use in Tumors arising from concreted Milk; for Example.

*Take*

*Take Hoglice clean'd one Pound, Cloves cut half an Ounce, pour on white Wine two Pound, distil in an alembick: Its Dose is to two Ounces twice a Day.*

### IN a DROPSY.

*Take Hoglice prepar'd three Ounces, Salt of Tartar two Drams, Nutmeg one Dram, mix and make a Powder, whose Dose is to half a Dram twice a Day, with any proper Liquor.*

IF their Powder mixt with Honey be rubb'd on the Ears or Eyes, it helps their Pains very much.

### §. 19. *Moschus, Musk,*

**I**S of a gently pungent, bitterish and smooth Taste, and of a gratefully fragrant Smell. It consists of oily and volatile Salts, join'd to some fixt ones.

WHEREFORE it heats, incides and attenuates; it is aromatick, cordial, uterine, nervine, and cephalick.

THE Manner of giving it is in Powder, with Ambergrease and other cephalick Powders, to comfort the Memory and strengthen it, and to dissolve coagulated Blood. The Dose is two or three Grains.



IT is given in Extract or Infusion, and it enters into the Compositions of all scented Things; however it agrees with few Women; but where it does, it is an excellent Uterine.

N. B. IT is of a brownish black Colour; the Bag from whence it is taken is three Inches long and two broad: However Authors don't agree about the Beast from whence it is taken; but most believe it to be a Sort of Hart in *Tartary* and *China*, near *Tonquin*; they are kill'd not so much for their Musk, as, that they are troublesome to the Sick thereabouts, whom they devour and eat up. If it be sophisticated with Sal armoniack, it is easily discover'd. When it has lost its Smell, it is recover'd again with exposing it to hang in a Jakes, as *Bartholine* observes; it attenuates and dissolves grumous Blood.

SOME use it as an Epitheme to promote Sleep: It is somewhat surprising that the Fragrancy of Musk will make People faint, and produce hysterick Symptoms, when perhaps the whole that strikes them, may not amount to the thousandth Part of a Grain; and it is as admirable, that they will be restor'd with the same Quantity of Scent from Salt of Hartshorn, or Salt armoniack; from whence it may be concluded how easily and readily our Fibres are struck.

SOME use it in Deafness, to thrust into the Ear.



ITS Preparations are a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, which is successfully prescrib'd in Diseases of the Womb. *Secondly*, A volatile oily Salt. *Thirdly*, A Spirit.

THE Creatures from whence it is taken live in the Woods in *China*, and this is taken out of a Bag in the Abdomen near the Navel place; it appears to be an arterial Liquor deposited there, which is first thin and then congeals. The Creature is call'd *Dorcas*.

### §. 20. *Mumia, Mummy,*

IS of a gently acrimonious, bitterish, and resinous, pitchy Taste, and of a fragrant Smell.

IT consists of volatile and oily Particles. It is a resinous Substance made in *Egypt* and *Persia*, sometimes of human Flesh and sometimes of Blood.

IT is heating, inciding, and most quickly dissolves coagulated Blood, and is a Specifick in an Epilepsy and Diseases of the Head.

N. B. THIS Medicine is out in Use; but if any wou'd make it, it were easily done with any Muscle, season'd with Myrrh, Saffron and Aloes. It is said that *Francis* the First, King of *France*, always wore a piece of Mummy about him and Rheubarb, as Anodynes, of which some have said mighty Things, in Pains.

§. 21. *Sanguisugæ, Horseleeches.*

**W**E only use them to draw Blood from various Places. The Surgeons when they apply them rub the Skin, and when they are to be taken off, they throw a little Salt on their Heads and they immediately fall off.

**T**HES E Insects have neither Feet nor *Bones*, they are speckled with black Spots every where, their Mouths are three pointed, and they live in marshy Places.

**Y**O U must avoid such as have large Heads, such as are of a blackish green and shining Colour, and such as are downy on their Backs. Chuse then such whose Bellies are red, such as are round and small, such whose Tails are small like a Mouse's, and such as are taken out of clear Waters.

**T**HEY are never to be applied when they are newly taken, but must be kept in clean Water for a Day or two first.

**T**HEY are applied to the Fundament, to the Womb, behind the Ears, and to the Mouth.

*N. B.* T O make them fall off, you may also touch them with Salt of Tartar or Oil of Vitriol, and they are thrown into Water after they have done with them.

*N. B.* T AKE Care in applying them to the Fundament, especially that they leave no Reliques behind them, that is, any of their *Sulcus*, lest it ulcerate the Part.

THEIR



THEIR Preparations are an Oil, and a volatile Salt by an Analysis.

§. 22. *Scinchus. The Skink.*

IT is a Quadruped and viviparous Animal, like unto a *Lizard*, with a scaly Skin, and of a whitish brown Colour; and it has a Line running from the Head to the Tail: Its Feet are plain and broad, like unto a Man's Hand, and short Fingers: It lives in the *Nile*. When they are taken, they take out their Bowels and bring them to us.

THEY abound with a volatile Salt; hence are they diuretick, and are, if the Ancients observ'd well, Stimulators of Venery, good in Elephantiasis, and Alexipharmack. It is for these Reasons it enter'd into the *Diasatyrion* and *Mithridate*.

NO doubt the Preparation is useful, and it may be made up in the following Manner:

*Take Confection of Alcherms half a Dram, Skink prepar'd one Dram, Oil of Cinnamon three Drops, Syrup of Nutmeg what suffices, make two Bolus's for Alexipharmacks.*

WHEN its volatile Salt is to be us'd, it should be dry'd by a gentle Fire, and then powder'd, and taken in an Electuary; it must not then be incinerated, as some have too unwisely order'd, for then the volatile Parts fly quite off.



§. 23. *Sepiæ Os. The Bone of the Skuttle Fish.*

**I**T is of a saltish acrimonious Taste, but has no Smell.

As to its Virtues, it has the same as Crabs-Eyes, for they effervesce with any Acid; and by Distillation they afford a volatile Salt; and therefore they are diuretick and sudorifick; and it is observable, that they absorb and precipitate more powerfully than Crabs-Eyes; and hence it is that they are us'd in Gonorrhœa's, in the Whites and in Fluxes of the Belly, so that in Gonorrhœa's it yields to no Remedy, if given from a Scruple to half a Dram in a Bolus.

IF to this Powder you pour on Spirit of Vitriol and put it into a Cucubit, and in Sand draw off the Water, the Remainder may be given to half a Scruple in a virulent Gonorrhœa, if especially you add one Grain or two of green Precipitate;

IN an *unguis* or *Web* of the Eye, you take of this Bone in Powder one Scruple, Sugar-Candy half a Dram, white Vitriol eight Grains, Tutty prepar'd twelve Grains; make a Powder to blow into the Eye often.

Dr. *Drelincourt* seldom or ever us'd them inwardly, because they were reputed by him of too obstructive a Nature; and thought them fit for nothing but to whiten the Teeth.

THE *Indians* make Ink from the Claws of this Fish, with which they write.

THE Bone is testaceous, white, smooth on the upper Part and rough below, it is fungous, and friable, got from the Back of the Skuttle Fish.

§. 24. *Serici folliculi, Silkworm Cases.*

THE Silkworms were originally brought from the *Indies*, and the Name *Sericum* is deriv'd from *Seres*, the Place from whence they were first transported.

THESE Cases are of an oval Figure, of a yellowish Colour, of the Bigness of a Pigeons Egg, woven by the Silkworm; 'tis one continu'd Thread spun out of the Silkworm's Mouth; in the Basis, is a Hole out of which the Silkworm can pass, but it generally spins out its own Bowels.

THEY contain some volatile Salt, and they enter into the Composition of the *Alchermes*, to make it more alexipharmack. Some apply these externally in Stupes to Ulcers.

§. 25. *Sevum Hircinum, Goats Grease.*

IT is, as other Fats, anodyne, lenient, and emollient; and therefore consists of an Oil and a Mucus.



§. 26. *Sperma Ceti, Parmasitty,*

**I**S of a fatty, buttery, oily, smooth Taste, somewhat rancid, and viscous, and of an ungrateful Smell. It consists of volatile Salts envelop'd in much Oil. Wherefore it is temperate and inclining to Heat; it is anodyne and is us'd in Diseases of the Breast; it eminently conduces to dissolve Milk coagulated in the Glands of the Breast, if apply'd alone or join'd with Saffron, and it dissolves all Grumes in the Womb. It may be given internally with Sugar-Candy, or with Medicines beaten into Powder: It is seldom given in Liquor, because, altho' it be mixt with the Yolk of an Egg, yet it swims at Top.

**I**T must not be prescrib'd old and rancid, because then it becomes nauseous.

**I**T is a white, tender, oily, scaly Substance, found in the Brain of the Whale, and it swims at the Top of the Sea; it grows white by boiling it in Lie; it is got in *Greenland, Muscovy,* and at *Cape Finisterre*.

**I**T is us'd in Colicks, Pleurifies, Asthma's; it is anodyne, dissolves grumous Blood, obtunds Acids, lubricates the Kidneys, in nephritick Cases, and may be given in different Forms.

## IN an ASTHMA.

*Take Sperma Ceti, Sugar-Candy, Conserve of Mallow-Flowers, of each half a Scruple, Syrup of Marsh-Mallows, what suffices, make a Bolus*



*a Bolus to be taken, upon which take Cinnamon Water two Ounces, Oxymel of Squills three Drams.*

*Take Hyssop Water one Ounce, Sperma Ceti half a Dram, Syrup of Comfrey; make a Draught, which is us'd as a Vulnerary.*

IF you give half a Scruple to a Child of one Year old, labouring under a Difficulty of Breathing, where there is Danger of Choaking, and a Vomiting, it will succeed.

N. B. I can't see why *Barbette* shou'd affirm, that the Use of Sperma Ceti weakens the Brain; since it relaxes only, for then many other Things wou'd have the same Effect.

### §. 27. *Viperæ, Vipers,*

**W**HETHER Male or Female, are Serpents of a Cubit in Length, of a yellowish, palish red Colour on the upper Part, and speckled greenish.

MANY have denied that the Vipers in *England* are poisonous, but that is a great Mistake, as many have experienc'd.

THE Flesh of the Viper has been found of Use in the Pox and the Elephantiasis, and it is us'd in Broths or given in Wine for this purpose.

THEY

THEY enter into the Composition of *Venice Treacle*, and it borrows its Name from them, being call'd *Theriaca* from the Greek Word *θήριον*, which signifies a *Viper*: At present the chief Remedy against Barrenness is taken from Vipers. The Flesh is better than the Troches, containing its Salts in full Force.

*Take Milk Water three Ounces, Treacle Water three Drams, Troches of Vipers, oriental Bezoar, of each fifteen Grains; give this Draught in the Small-Pox, when they either break out slowly or settle, as an excellent Alexpharmack.*

THE Fat of Vipers is greatly emollient and discutient. Practitioners have affirm'd that Wounds in the Eyes have been cur'd by their Fat.

#### §. 28. *Ungula Alcis, Elks-Hoof.*

IT resembles Hartshorn in its Virtues, and is accounted specifically antiepileptick, and antihysterical;

WE take Conserve of Sage and Marjoram of each two Ounces, Flowers of Lilly of the Valley and of Lime Tree of each half an Ounce, Powder of Elks-hoof and human Skull unburied of each half an Ounce, Ambergrease and Musk of each one Scruple, add a little Syrup of Stæchas, make an Electuary, of which give a Dram to a Dose twice a Day, drinking a Glass



Glass of Wine above it, for *Spasms and Tremors*.

BUT if at the same time they use a Decoction of Oak-moss, wild Valerian, round Birthwort, Seeds of wild Rue, to which they may add Spirit of human Skull, and volatile Salt of Hartshorn, it will make it more effectual.

TO which Remedies we ought to add this Assistance, namely, an Issue between the Lamdoideal and Coronal Suture, and instead of Pea's to make use of artificial Pea's made of Ivywood.

THE Steam of Elks-hoof drives off a Fit of an Epilepsy.

### §. 29. *Unicornu, Unicorn's Horn.*

IT is the Horn of a *Fish* found in *Davis's* Sea, it is round, striated and turn'd spirally, coming forth from above the Nostrils, it is of an earthy Taste; this Sea is in *Greenland* and was discover'd by *John Davis*, an *Englishman*, in the Year 1585. and therefore it receives his Name.

IT differs not in Virtue from other Horns, however it is cry'd up in Children's Epilepsies and in their Gripings.

IF you have a mind to be further satisfied about it, read *Tulpius's* Observations, l. 4. C. 58. or *Bartholine Cent.* 4. *Hist.* 4. or *Deusingius*, who wrote a whole Treatise about it.

N. B. IT is a fossile Substance and according to some, metallick, resembling calcin'd Bone, got out of a Fish.



§. 30. *Unguis odoratus, (Blatta Bizantina) sweet Hoof, of Constantinople.*

**T**HIS is a testaceous Substance, horny, of a bright bay Colour, and fattish, it covers Shells Mouths, as we see Snails have Covers to their Mouths; the Fish is call'd *Conchilium* or *Piscis purpureus*, it is call'd *Unguis* from the Resemblance, it has to the Claws of Birds feeding upon Flesh; its Taste is terreous, and when it is burnt it resembles the Smell of Castor; it is epileptick like unto Elks-hoof, as also antihysterical, but it has nothing peculiar to recommend its Use above others, and is now rejected.

*N. B.* IT is cathartick, or rather laxative, since two Ounces will hardly move you; it may be dissolv'd in Water, by reason of its fatty Particles: It conduces much in convulsive Disorders. But it is of no Use here, we having innumerable Individuals easier to be purchas'd and more effectual.

§. 31. *Istricis Lapis (or Hystricis) a Porcupine.*

**D***Relincourt* has given the Anatomy of the *Hystrix*, and *Blasius* in the 21st Chapter of the Anatomy of Animals has also describ'd it; it is a Quadruped with Feet divided into several Parts, living upon Grass, having two long Foreteeth in each Jaw; in its Gall-Bladder, and

and also in the Ventricles of the *Hystrix* is found a Stone, which the *Portugueze* call *Piedro del Puerco*, or *Hogs Stone*; it is soft and fatty, as if we should feel *Castile Soap*; its Colour is an ashy white, but bespatter'd here and there with reddish Specks. It varies in Magnitude.

IT is of a bitter Taste, and is smooth and slippery to the Touch, like *Castile Soap*; the more bitter it is, the more effectual it will be; at this Time one of them is sold for two or three Hundred Crowns. Whatever good may be done by Bezoar, this Stone outstretches it a hundred Times; for as often as it is infus'd in any Liquor for an Hour, so often will it impregnate the Liquor with its Virtue; and that with so little loss of Weight, that you can scarce observe it suffers any Diminution, though by ever so frequent Use. Its Taste is not ungrateful; and the bitterer the Liquor is made with it, it is the more effectual, and it may readily be given to the most nice and tender Constitution.

*Take a whole Stone of the Porcupine, infuse it in Wine, or Carduus Water three Ounces, for one Hour, take this Infusion warm'd, for one Dose.*

THIS Infusion abounds so with Salts, that it singularly conduces to move Sweats, and it is a most usual Remedy to correct and obtund any Acidity of the Blood, in scorbutick, cachectical and quartanary Constitutions, where the Acid in the Stomach abounds, and raises *Diarrhœa's*. It also absorbs saline and serous Bloods, and therefore



therefore tempers Acids, and obtunds Salines equally, and brings them to a better Condition. Hence is it very useful in the Small Pox, where the Serum manifestly abounds with Acidities, as appears by the Pustles, or with saline ones, as appears by the black Spots on the Skin; and since this Stone is diametrically opposite to these two States, it can never be commended enough; and moreover it is good to prevent the Stone, since by its volatile Parts it takes off the glutinous Parts, which unite the fabulous and earthy Parts into a Stone, and whilst it dissolves this Cement, it cleanses the Kidneys, and frees their small Vessels of all those stony Particles, and of that Plaster with which they are stuff'd, and so far promotes the Percolation, as to ferret the Humors out, and make an easy Secretion through all the urinary Siphons; nay, if there be a Stone in the Bladder, if it be soft and friable, it will so fuse the Blood, as to make it crumble away, and moulder into Sand, and so proves an excellent Lithontriptick; which Feats Millepedes, May-worms, and *Spanish Flies*, will also perform, by their volatile Salts: But the Salt of *Spanish Flies* is somewhat too caustick, and Care must be taken in administering them, lest they ulcerate the Bladder.

### §. 32. *Zibethum, Civet,*

**I**S of a Taste gently acrimonious and unctuous, and of a most fragrant grateful Smell.

**I**T consists of volatile Salts, and oily Particles. It is got out of a small Bag below the  
Anus



Anus of the Civet Cat: It is a natural Product, as the Menfes are in Women, and it is the fatter Part of the Lympha deposited there; the larger afford five Grains, and the lesser only half a Grain a Day. It is not properly of the Cat-kind, but is rather of the Dog-kind, or the Fox-kind, or of the Wolf-kind, by the Figure of its Head, the Shape of its Snout, and by the number of its Teeth.

THE Substance is of a buttery Consistence, and is gather'd from between the Anus and Pudenda. Dr. *Drelincourt* gives the Anatomy of this Creature, from his own Experience.

IT is an excellent Alexipharmack, it incides, and attenuates, it is uterine, cephalick and nervine, and provokes to Venery: It is a great Anodyne, but is rarely us'd inwardly. I have known it us'd by an *Indian* Physician, in Glysters, to abate the Colick Pains. It is us'd externally by way of Ointment, to allay Pains of the Joints.

THEOPHRASTUS made use of it to the Navel, by way of an Ointment, as a great Specifick, in Colick Pains, either alone, or with Oil of Nutmegs. It puts Lice to flight, but for this it is too precious an Ointment.

IT hinders Strangulations, if some Grains of it be put upon the Navel on a piece of Cotton, or into the Vagina. It also conduces to cause Erection, and to promote Venery, if a little of it be mixt with Treacle and put upon the Glans. For Example,

*Take*

*Take half a Dram of Civet, five Grains of Musk, two Drops of Oil of Marjoram, as much Balsam of Peru as suffices; mix and make an Unguent to anoint the Penis withal, as also to anoint the Groins with.*

IT promotes Labour, if made use of externally.

*The End of the Animals, &c.*







O F

# *Officinal Flowers.*

## PART XIII.

§. I. *Flores Balaustiae, Flowers of Balaustines.*



RE of an astringent, binding, and austere Taste; but they have no Smell.

THEY consist of earthy Particles, and of some fluidofalines also.

THEY therefore do bind, and cool, and are convenient whenever the Blood is too thin, and subtile, and does perspire too much through the Pores: Hence are they greatly serviceable in Fluxes of the Belly, and the Menstrual Flux, because their terrestrial Particles imbibe the serous Part of the Juices, and render them less fit to be hurried round.

VOL. II.

M

OUT

OUTWARDLY they are us'd in too great Fluxions of Humors to any one Part; for Example, if any Humor is bore with Violence to any one Place, it enters the Pores, and contracts the Fibres, so that there can be no Room for so large an Influx of Humors, and so it prevents Inflammations about to ensue; and hence, in Inflammations of the Jaws, a Decoction of them is us'd as a Gargle to constringe and purse up the Parts adjacent, which are soft and flexible, and which do therefore too readily admit of an Influx.

THEY are given either in Substance or Decoction, but not in Infusion, because the earthy Particles don't communicate their Virtues to the Liquor.

THEIR Preparations are a distill'd Water, which is indeed of no Effect, and is therefore rejected, because the Earth remains at Bottom of the Alembick. Secondly, A Syrup, which is extremely binding and agglutinating, and conduces wherever the Blood is too thin and subtile, so that it passes through the Parts.

## §. 2. *Flores Betonicae, Betony Flowers.*

ARE of a bitterish, gently acrimonious Taste, and of a weak Smell.

THEY consist of some few volatile oily Salts, and also of some fixt Salts, by their Bitterness.

THEY are Cephalicks, whether us'd inwardly or outwardly; hence are they prescrib'd in Diseases of the Head, arising from viscid Phlegm; and externally they are apply'd in Bags; but it must be observ'd that they be fresh;



fresh; for when they are dry'd they are of small Efficacy, because their whole Virtue, almost, consists in their volatile Parts, which vanishes when they fly off.

THEY are given either in Decoction or Infusion; the first way, when we want their fixt Parts; but the latter, when their Volatiles are requir'd.

N. B. THEIR not bearing to be kept long, their Smell, and their Acrimony, are all Signs of their Volatility. They are specificical in Head-Disorders from Cold. There are the following Preparations of the Plant, a Decoction, an Infusion, a Syrup, a Juice and Plaster. Its Root, in Mead, purges both upwards and downwards, and yet its Leaves are so friendly to the Stomach as to be drank by way of Thea for Headaches, with Success; it drains the Serum by Urine; it relieves the Sight, and all the Nerves, by opening their Obstructions. It is observable, that all express'd Juices, after they have stood a while, do subside and deposite Dregs, and grow clear at Top, and have a sort of Redness like a Tincture, more or less faded; but that of all those Juices Betony has the least Tincture. The Plant is a gentle Errhine. The Plaster of Betony is excellent in Bruises. The Leayes, losing their Virtue by keeping, also proves it contains some volatile Salts; wherefore all must be fresh when prescrib'd. At present it is little us'd in Practice.



THEIR Preparations are, *First*, A Water. *Secondly*, A Conserve of them.

§. 3. *Flores Boraginis, Borage Flowers.*

THEY are of a watrish and insipid Taste, and do therefore consist of watry Particles. Wherefore are they not cardiac, as has hitherto been suppos'd, because not abounding with volatile oily Salts, which move forward the Blood, and add similar Particles to our Spirits. But if they avail any way, it must be, that by their watry Particles they temper the Blood; and if a Swooning, for Example, should happen, this being one instance they have been commended by the Ancients for, and they should succeed in it; the Reason must be, that they arrest the volatile Parts from flying off, and so are rather Preventives than Curers of a Swoon.

N. B. In all the Preparations of Flowers, it must be observed, that the Flowers must be fresh, for when they are dry, they lose their Virtue.

*Take Tops of Borage, Bugloss and Groundsel, of each four Handfuls, Leaves of Woodroof one Handful, Sal Prunell two Drams, Sugar half an Ounce, bruise them together, and pour on cold Water three Pints, make a strong Expression, take half a Pint thrice a Day. This has been found of use in mad People.*

§. 4. *Flores Buglossæ, Bugloss Flowers.*

**A**RE of a humid, insipid, watrish Taste; and therefore they have the same Virtues as Borage Flowers, and no greater; of them are made a Water, and a Conserve, which the Antients, with little Skill, us'd in Faintings.

§. 5. *Flores Calendulæ, Marygold-Flowers,*

**A**RE of a Taste slightly bitterish, and of an aromatick, but somewhat heady Smell.

**T**HEY consist of volatile and oily Salts, as also of fixt ones, as appears by *Analysis*; and therefore they heat, incide and attenuate; they move Sweat, and provoke Urine; they are specifick in Diseases of the Nerves, and in obstinate Obstructions of the Womb. Outwardly they are apply'd to relieve Pains of the Head, in the Form of a Cataplasm.

**T**HE manner of giving them is in Infusion in generous Wine, or Vinegar, or in any distill'd aromatick Water; and also in Decoction, if their fixt Parts are wanted.

**T**HEIR Preparations are, *First*, A Water. *Secondly*, A Vinegar, which is eminently cephalick, whether snuffed up the Nostrils, or apply'd outwardly. In the Plague it has been administered, in order to promote Sweats. *Thirdly*, A Conserve, which is good in the aforesaid Cases. *Fourthly*, An inspissated Juice, which may be us'd in Diseases of the Womb, arising



from a viscid Matter: But to speak Truth, it is out of use, because the volatile Parts fly quickly off.

§. 6. *Flores Caryophyllorum, Gilly-Flowers,*

**A**RE of a sweetish, gently binding and aromatick Taste; and of a Smell resembling Cloves.

THEY consist of volatile and spirituous or subtile Parts, and also of earthy ones.

WHEREFORE do they doubly conduce in malignant Fevers, *First*, Because by their spirituous and oily Parts they hinder the Coagulation of the Blood. And *Secondly*, Because by their earthy ones they imbibe the watry ones. Therefore they moderately warm, are nervine, cordial, cephalick, and are Specificks in the Palsy, Epilepsy, and other Diseases of the Head; as also in Palpitations, more especially if they are given with Cloves.

THE surest manner of giving them is in Infusion; and the same is to be said of all Flowers of the volatile Kind, by reason that their volatile Parts fly away. They ought, for the same Reason, to be fresh.

THEIR Preparations are, *First*, A Water. *Secondly*, A Conserve. *Thirdly*, A Syrup, which is very cordial in Fevers, and other Cases. *Fourthly*, A Vinegar, which is us'd in Pains of the Head. *Fifthly*, A Spirit prepared by Fermentation: But to encrease its Force, it would be well done to add a few Drops of Oil of Cloves.

§. 7. *Flores Chamæmeli, Chamomile-Flowers,*

**A**RE of a bitterish, somewhat acrimonious Taste, and of a fragrant agreeable Scent. **T**HEY consist of saline, volatile, and chiefly oily Particles.

**W**HEREFORE, as to their Virtues, they heat, incide, attenuate, are carminative and anodyne.

**T**HEY are Specificks in Pains of the Head, Womb, Belly and Bladder; and externally, by any the slightest Fire, they prove most effectual in Colicks.

**T**HEY enter into the Composition of emollient and carminative Glysters; for Example,

*Take Speedwell, and Flowers of Chamomile, of each a Handful, common Salt as much as suffices, boil them gently over a slow Fire, and make a Glyster. It does Wonders in Pains of the Belly, and Colicks.*

**I**Ts Chymical Oil is given most successfully in Diseases of the Womb, and colick Passions, whether given in Wine, or taken with Sugar, for it is stronger than the *Roman*.

**O**UTWARDLY, Cataplasms made of them are apply'd, which dissipate Humors, and which do conduce in Gouts. In Inflammations they both lenify and disperse the impacted Humors.

**T**HE manner of giving them, is either in Decoction, or Infusion.



THEIR Preparations are, *First*, A distill'd Water, which is an excellent one, by Reason of its volatile oily Salts it abounds with; and I have often dissipated Flatulencies of the Belly and Intestines, with great Success, by giving this Water only by way of Glyster. *Secondly*, An Oil by Distillation, which is an excellent Uterine, Nervine, and Carminative. *Thirdly*, An Oil by Expression, which is us'd outwardly to appease Pain, and mollify Tumors.

§. 8. *Cheiri Flores*, seu *Keiri*, seu *Leucoii lutei*, *Wall-flowers*.

ARE of a Taste gently acrimonious and bitterish, and of a fragrant Smell.

THEY consist of volatile oily Salts, join'd to some mucilaginous and viscous ones.

WHEREFORE they are anodyne, as also heating, inciding, attenuating, cephalick, and uterine, by reason of their Fragrancy. They eminently open the obstructed Vessels of the Womb, and do expel the dead Child from it.

N. B. The Calix is more effectual than the Flower, as being more acrimonious.

THE manner of using them is in Substance, or Decoction, or Infusion, which is done in Spirit of Wine, or Wine itself; or if it be prescrib'd for Diseases of the Womb, or Head, it is generally in Spirit of Lilly of the Vallies.

THEIR Preparations are, *First*, A Water. *Secondly*, A distill'd Oil, and one by Coction. *Thirdly*,

*Thirdly, A Conserve,* which is useful in attenuating a gross or coagulated Blood, and in opening Obstructions of the Womb.

§. 9. *Croci Flores, Saffron.*

**A**R E of a Taste gently acrimonious, bitterish and fattish, and of a most fragrant or rather heady Smell.

THEY consist of volatile and oily Salts, as also of fixt ones; and hence, by reason of their volatile Parts, they heat, incide, and attenuate; by reason of their Smell, they are uterine, cephalick, and Strengtheners of the Nerves; by reason of their fattish Taste, they are anodyne and narcotick: By reason of their bitter Taste, or fixt and earthy Particles, they corroborate and strengthen the Stomach, and render the volatile Salts more effectual thereby, and augment their Force in attenuating the gross Humors, and in provoking to Sweats and Urine.

FOR my own Part, I have us'd Saffron with great Success in a Dysentery; *First*, because it corrects the corroding Matter lodging about the ulcerated Intestine, and dissipates it wherever it adheres too closely to the Fibres.

IT is a Medicine very penetrating, as appears by its dying the Colliquamentum, or Liquor the Child lives on in the Womb, and the Infant too, with a yellow Colour.

THE Goodness of Saffron is known by the strong Taste and Smell, and from the Length of the Fibres, which the false has not.

THE manner of giving them is either in Substance, Infusion, or Decoction; if they are given



ven in Substance, they ought to be Powder'd with Biscuit; the Dose is from half a Scruple to half a Dram, but not beyond; because if you give them in a larger Quantity, it causes Pains and Heaviness of the Head, causes Dulness of the Eyes, and also a Trembling of the Joints; and at length, by reason of its Spirituousness, a Phrenzy. Saffron in Powder, join'd to pectoral Syrups, makes them very inciding and expectorant.

*N. B.* If Saffron powder'd be boil'd with Milk, it is excellent in Inflammations, and in pricking Pains, especially on the Liver, as I have experienced in the *Indies*.

If we aim at its fixt rather than volatile Parts, we rather use it in Decoction, than any other way.

ITS Preparations are, *First*, A Spirit, a Water, and an Oil, all which I have often distill'd. *Secondly*, An Essence. *Thirdly*, An Extract. *Fourthly*, A distill'd Oil, which is extremely clear, but which however is never sold with us; because ten Pounds of Saffron hardly yield above a Scruple of it. *Fifthly*, A Tincture. Moreover, it enters into the Composition of Elixir Proprietatis, and into the Oxycroceum Plaster, which is anodyne.

#### §. 10. *Cyani Flores, Bluebottle-Flowers,*

**A**RE of a watrish, and gently binding Taste. They consist of Water and Earth join'd.

THEY

THEY are astringent from their Earth, and refrigerating by reason of their watry Parts.

WHEREFORE are they useful in Inflammations of the Eyes, arising from acrimonious Humors, because the Water in them dissolves the Salts, and breaks their Force, and the earthy Parts, by contracting the Fibres, hinder the plentiful Flux of Humors, to the Part affected.

THESE Flowers are commonly beaten up with Rose-Water, and apply'd to the Eyes: And some will affirm them to be diuretick; but there is no Reason to suppose it, unless by the Quantity taken, they should encrease the Quantity of Urine, and so be carry'd downwards to the Kidneys.

THE manner of giving them is in Decoction principally, because by Infusion they communicate nothing. Some do commend a Decoction of these Flowers as an Antihydropick; but how they should act, does not appear.

THEIR Preparations are a Water of equal Force and Virtue with the Flowers.

§. 11. *Flores Hyperici, Flowers of St. John's Wort.*

THEY are of an aromatick Flavor, and of a bitterish Turpentine Taste; they are celebrated in Tincture, for Madness and Melancholy, in Tremblings of the Hand, in spasmodick Cases, and Wounds of the Tendons.



§. 12. *Lavendula Flores, Lavender-Flowers,*

**A**RE of a bitterish Taste, and of a fragrant inclining to a heady Smell. It is a verticillate Plant.

THEY consist of fixt Salts, and of volatile Oils. Wherefore, as to their Virtues, they heat, incide, attenuate, and enjoy all the Virtues of Verticillates, as has been often mentioned; and they are Specificks in Diseases of the Head, Nerves and Womb. In the *Indies* the Women infuse these Flowers in Water, and give the Infusion with good Success, in Distempers of the Womb. The Flowers put into a Bag, and apply'd to the Head, do dissipate, by their volatile and anodyne Faculty, Pains there.

*N. B.* THEIR Smell and Taste betoken their cephalick and uterine Virtue, that is, their aperient Quality: Hence, in Catarrhs from Obstructions of the Lymphatick Vessels, depending on any Acidities, they may be given by way of Thea. A Water, a Conserve, and an Oil may be us'd. The Seeds of Lavender are reputed Specificks in hard Labour.

*Take Seeds of Lavender half a Dram, Borax two Scruples, Oil of Cinnamon nine Drops, Sugar a Dram, mix and make a Powder, to be divided into three Parts; give one at a Time with Rhenish Wine, in a difficult Labour, in a Suppression of the Menstrual Flux.*

THE

THE Oil of Lavender Flowers is excellent in Pains of the Joints and Back, if join'd to Spirit of Wine, as has been experienc'd. This Oil, join'd with Wax and red Sanders, has been the secret Method of some Anatomists, for injecting the Vessels.

THE Smell of the Flowers destroys Worms, they not being able to bear their Fragrancy; and they are successful in convulsive Cases.

THEIR Preparations are, *First*, A Water, *Secondly*, An Oil, call'd Spike Oil, which is useful in Pains of the Joints, and which resists Putrefaction.

§. 13. *Flores Lilii Convallium, Lilly of the Valley.*

THESE Flowers are in the Shape of little Bells. Their bitterish, subacid and fattish Taste, and their fragrant Smell, betoken a volatile oily Salt in them, which makes them good in Apoplexies and Epilepsies, lost Memory, and Vertigo's. They are us'd in Er-rhines, and in Syncope's, with Wine.

*Take Lilly of Valley Flower-water six Ounces, Syrup of Clove Gilly-flowers one Ounce, Sal volatile oleosum ten Drops, make a Mixture, give a Spoonful or two to Children in Epilepsies.*



§. 14. *Malvæ Arboreæ Flores, Flowers of the Sea Tree Mallow.*

**T**HEY are of a Taste gently viscous; and of a virous Smell. They consist of viscous and watry Parts.

As to their Virtues they are emollient, lenient, and anodyne, and are reputed as Specificks in Inflammations of the Tonfils, and in rotten Gums, arising from acrimonious Salts, because such Salts are either obtunded, or dissolved by them.

IF we use them in Decoctions with Alum, in scorbutick Gums, they do Wonders; they are commonly us'd in emollient Glysters and Poultices. They have no Preparations made from them.

§. 15. *Meliloti Flores, Melilot-Flowers,*

**A**RE of a bitterish, fattish Taste, and of a grateful Smell.

THEY consist of gentle fixt Salts, and of some spirituous Parts, as the Smell betokens. As to their Virtues, they are moderately warming and anodyne; whence are they prescrib'd in all Pains, whether internal or external, by reason of their smooth and fatty Particles. They consolidate Parts from the same Principle, and hence are they us'd in Ulcers of the Lungs and Intestines; and in Glysters they conduce in colick Pains, being at once carminative and anodyne;

nodyne; and in nervous Cases, where there is too great Tension, they are of use.

EXTERNALLY they are us'd in Plasters, Ointments and Poultifs's, because they disperse, and mollify, and temper Acrimonies.

N. B. THEY consist of volatile Salts, and some viscous and oily ones also, and may be call'd specifick Discutients, and Anodynes; in Decoctions, Glysters and Cataplasms for Inflammations, Tumors, Colicks, and to maturate.

§. 16. *Nymphae albae Flores, Flowers of Water Lilly,*

ARE of a watry, austere, and gently binding Taste.

THEY consist of Earth, and whilst they are fresh, of watry Particles.

THEY therefore refrigerate and bind, as also increassate the too thin Blood, and are reputed Specificks in a Gonorrhœa, not so much by cooling the spermatick Juices, as by closing up the Mouths of the Vessels, and hindring them from pouring forth the seminal Liquor. They are also Specificks in an immoderate Flux of the Menstrual Flux.

THE manner of using them is rather in Decoction than Infusion, because they consist of terrestrial and fixt Parts, which are not communicated by Infusion only. They are also prescribed in Fluxes from Acrimonies, and in Fevers;



Fevers; and the longer they are boil'd, the more effectual will the Decoction be.

*N. B.* Its Root however is more effectual, and gives present Relief in a simple Gonorrhœa, and helps much in a virulent one.

THEIR Preparations are, *First*, A Water, which commonly serves as a Vehicle to other Remedies us'd in Fluxes of the Belly; but it avails little. *Secondly*, A Conserve. *Thirdly*, A Syrup; all which have the same use.

#### §. 17. *Pæoniæ Flores, Peony Flowers.*

ARE of an insipid Taste, and of little or no Smell; from whence we may conclude, their antiepileptick Virtue is very small: But of this see more among the Roots, Herbs, and Seeds.

*N. B.* ITS Root hung about the Neck preserves from the Epilepsy, if *Galen* has inform'd us well; and perhaps we may say of the Effluvia of this Root, as *Mr. Boyle* tells us of the Tooth of the Sea-Horse, which, being worn, preserv'd a Person from Convulsions, because, when it was lent to a Friend for that very Purpose, the Fits return'd upon a Gentleman.

§. 18. *Papaveris Erratici flores, Flowers of red Poppy,*

**A**RE of a bitterish Taste and of a gently narcotick Smell.

THEY consist of volatile Salts and Oils, as the Smell betokens, as also of some fixt and viscous anodyne ones.

WHEREFORE they heat, as the Bitterness demonstrates, as has been said of Opium; they are narcotick, anodyne, diaphoretick, antipleuritic, and specifically conduce in inward Inflammations: Because they dissipate and attenuate viscous Humors which generate Inflammations, by their attenuating Particles, and envelope their acute Salts in their mucilaginous and viscous Parts, and so hinder the great Commotion of the Blood; hence their Use ought not to be continu'd after the Matter is dispers'd, and after the Disappearance of the Pain accompanying pleuritic Cases; lest we at last encrease the Viscidity, and thereby offend the adjacent Parts.

THEIR Flowers may be prescrib'd infus'd in white Wine.

N. B. THEY abound with a Mucilage, for their Taste is fatty and they feel so; and therefore as they have a volatile Salt and a Mucilage, they specifically conduce in an acrimonious acid Lymph; in a Pleurisy to penetrate and assuage, and in a violent Cough they may be us'd in the following manner.



*Take Flowers of erratick Poppy two Pugils, boil them in Water to a Pint, add one Ounce of the Syrup of Meconium, mix and take it gradually.*

THEIR Preparations are first a Water. Secondly, A Tincture prepar'd with rectified Spirit of Wine. Thirdly, A Conserve. Fourthly, A Vinegar.

§. 19. *Flores Primulae Veris, Primrose Flowers.*

THEY are of a waterish mucous Taste, and from hence it may be concluded how little of an antiepileptick, a cephalick or anti-convulsive Virtue they have, as has been long believ'd; they may be hypnotick and anodyne indeed for Children, and in some Cases may be useful in a Vertigo. Some use their Juice to mundify the Skin and to take off Wrinkles.

§. 20. *Rorismarini flores, Rosemary Flowers,*

ARE of a Taste gently acrimonious and bitter, and of a fragrant, aromatick Scent.

THEY consist of volatile and oily Salts, and are therefore commodiously us'd in Bags against Diseases of the Head, because their volatile Particles disperse and attenuate the viscous Matter impacted there; and yet by their oily Parts they envelope and lenify the saline and pricking Salts.

THE

THE most frequent manner of using them is in Infusion in rectified Spirit of Wine, then they distil the Spirit of Wine off, and it is call'd *Hungary Water*, whose Efficacy is the same, as if the Infusion were us'd.

N. B. They are call'd *Flores Anthos* in the Shops, they are reputed Specificks in convulsive Colicks, in nervous Cases, in the Whites and in lost Memory; there is an Essence of the Flowers, whose Virtue is durable and is good in nervous Cases, either outwardly or inwardly.

EXPERIENCE convinces us of their Use in Hoarsenesses and Asthma's, if boil'd with Wine and Honey; their Virtues agree in most Instances with Sage.

THEIR Preparations are, *First* a Syrup. *Secondly*, a Conserve, which is made best with adding one or two Drops of its distill'd Oil, and such Conserves are more effectual and are call'd *Essenc'd Conserves*. *Thirdly*, an Oil, which is most excellent in cold Distempers of the Head, but then it is to be distill'd, while the Flowers are fresh, for the dry afford none.



§. 21. *Rosarum rubrarum flores, Rose  
Buds.*

**A**RE of an astringent Taste only when they are dry, but when they are fresh are of a gently acrimonious, bitterish and ungratefully astringent Taste, and of a \* fragrant Smell.

THEY consist of volatile, saline, oleous, and terrestrial Particles, as also of some fixt ones.

THEY are extremely cordial, whilst they are fresh, by reason of their volatile and oily Parts; but if they are long kept, they then become cooling, for then the volatile and spirituous Parts fly off and the earthy ones remain behind, which imbibing the serous Parts of the Blood, do thicken the Mass and clog its Hurry and Motion.

THE red differ not from the pale Roses, if either be long kept and dry'd; but whilst they are fresh, the pale have a nauseous Taste, and hence do they purge and enter into many purging officinal Electuaries.

\* N. B. They are indeed fragrant, however, altho' they are fresh, most of their Virtue consists in their astringency; and hence they are us'd in Fluxes, in Coughs and Consumptions; indeed whilst they are newly made up, they are apt to relax a little and bind afterwards; for their Powder has been found to cure even a Dysentery, tho' a stubborn one according to *Paulus*.

**THEIR**

THEIR Use varies with the Indication the Physician aims at; for if the Design be to purge, they are prescrib'd in Syrup or Juice with Sugar, and they do specifically conduce in ardent Fevers and in inward Inflammations.

THE Syrup must be made of fresh Flowers, infus'd in Rosewater, and afresh throwing in more Flowers into the Water, till it be sufficiently impregnated, and then with Sugar of Roses without boiling at all make a Syrup according to Art.

BESIDES the Syrup there is sold a Conserve, either made with the Flowers and Sugar bruised together, or by adding Spirit of Vitriol, till it becomes beautifully red and gratefully acid: Or the Spirit of Vitriol had better be pour'd on to one or two Drops afresh, or as occasion offers, and it avails in Fluxes of all Kinds, whether Fluxes of the Belly, a bloody Flux or a Gonorrhœa.

A Vinegar of Roses is also sold, which is made by Infusing the fresh Flowers in strong Vinegar, whose Use is commended to be administered in Headaches and burning Fevers, for the sake of cooling.

THERE is also sold a Rosewater and an Oil distill'd, but it is dear, because a great Quantity of Roses is necessary for a small pittance of Oil, which is common among the *Persians* to anoint their Bodies with, when they are troubled with Pains of any Kind.

THEIR Preparations for external Use are an Ointment, and an Oil of Roses made by Infusion and Decoction.



§. 22. *Salviæ flores, Sage Flowers*

**A**RE bitterish and aromattick, and of a fragrant but heady Smell.

THEY have the same Virtues with Sage itself, which see.

N. B. THE Flowers of the lesser Sage call'd, *Salvia minor aurita*, bruise'd and laid upon the Bite of a Wasp or Spider, is reputed a present Relief.

§. 23. *Sambuci flores, Elder Flowers,*

**A**RE of a gently acrimonious, pungent and fattish Taste, and of a grateful aromattick Smell.

THEY consist of a gentle and mild volatile Salt, and of viscous Particles also.

As to their Virtues, by reason of their fatty Taste, they are emollient and anodyne; from their saline Particles, it is that they attenuate, and gently move Urine and Sweats, for they are so temper'd that their saline and viscous Parts act jointly.

THEY are prescrib'd outwardly in watry Swellings in the form of a Poultice, or Decoction, as also in St. *Anthony's Fires*; and sometimes they enter into Glysters.

THEIR Preparations are a *distill'd Water*, which is a diaphoretick and is specifically prescrib'd in the Small-Pox and Measles, and is a very much applauded Water among the *German*s.

§. 24. \* *Schænanthi flores, Camels-Hay,*

**A**RE of an acrimonious, bitterish Taste, and of a fragrant Smell. It is call'd *Gramen Camelorum*, or *Camels-Grass*.

**T**HEY consist of volatile oily Salts, and also of some earthy Particles.

**A**S to their Virtue, they heat, incide, attenuate, and are cephalick, uterine, cordial, alexipharmack, and do specifically comfort dropfical Persons.

**T**HE manner of prescribing them is by Infusion in Wine, or Spirit of Wine against Diseases of the Head.

**T**HERE is an excellent Oil drawn both from the Grass and Flowers.

§. 25. *Stæchados flores, French Laven-  
der Flowers,*

**A**RE of a Taste gently acrimonious and bitterish, and of a fragrant, but heady Smell.

**T**HE Plant is verticillate, and has such Virtues as we have often assign'd to them, as may be seen among the Roots.

\* N. B. 'Tis deriv'd from Σχοινός, which signifies *Juncus*, a *Reed*. And Ἀνθος, which signifies a *Flower*.



INWARDLY they are us'd against Epilepsies, Palsies, and other Head-Distempers; outwardly they are apply'd to the Head in Pains, &c.

THE manner of using them is either in Substance or in Infusion, and very seldom in Decoction.

THEIR Preparations are a Syrup of the Flowers, which is an excellent Pectoral.

§. 26. *Tilia flores, Lime-Tree Flowers,*

ARE of an acrimonious and bitterish Taste, and of a most fragrant agreeable Smell.

THEY therefore consist of volatile Salts and Oil, as appears by the Smell, and of some earthy and fixt ones also.

WHEREFORE do they heat and incide, they are cephalick and nervine; and they are Specificks in Apoplexies, Epilepsies and Swoonings.

THE Flowers are only good, whilst they are fresh, as are all Aromaticks.

THEIR Preparations are a *Water* which is made of the fresh Flowers in a *Balneum Mariæ*, pouring on little Water to the Flowers; it is an aromatick Water and consists of volatile oily Salts, most grateful to the Brain and Spirits, in hypochondriac Cases and in Melancholies.

N. B. Its simple Water is not now in Use, altho' it enters into the Composition of *aq. Pæon. Comp.* why it is rejected no Reason can be given, save Custom, which often retains bad and rejects good Things.

§. 27. *Verbasci flores, Mullein Flowers,*

**A**RE of a soft, smooth, mucilaginous Taste.

THEY consist of viscous, mucous, and smooth or oily Particles.

THEY are emollient and anodyne and cooling, and anodyne Poultices are made of them. The whole Force is in the Flowers, because the Stalk of the Flowers is very binding.

THEY are prescrib'd in Decoction along with Elder and Melilot Flowers, and do often enter into emollient Glysters. The Women make a Lye of these Flowers, and dye their Hair yellow with them.

§. 28. *Violarum flores, Violets,*

**A**RE, while they are fresh, of a Taste gently acrimonious and bitterish, somewhat ungrateful, and of a fragrant Smell. They are temperate, cordial, and, while fresh, have great Virtues. They loosen the Belly.

THEIR Preparations are, *First*, A Water. *Secondly*, A Conserve. *Thirdly*, A Vinegar, which is apply'd outwardly in Pains of the Head. *Fourthly*, A Syrup, made of the fresh Flowers; it is made with infusing them frequently in Water and with Sugar dissolv'd in it,



it, and if the Water be distill'd, it is so much the better: It is lenient and is good in Pleurifies, nay, reputed a Specifick in it, *First*, Because by its volatile Parts, it dissipates. And, *Secondly*, Because it gently evacuates gross Humors, hence is it a Pectoral.

*The End of Officinal Flowers.*



O F



O F

# *Minerals, Metals, and Officinal Stones.*

---

## PART XIV.

---

### §. 1. *Ærugo, Verdigrease,*



S of an acrimonious, corroding, austere, astringent and nauseous Taste.

I T consists of corrosive saline Parts join'd to some earthy ones.

I T is only us'd externally for cleansing putrid and fordid Ulcers, because it erodes the Flesh gently, and takes away the rotten Fibres, and gives a Check to the Acrimony in the Ulcer of a different Nature to it.

I T's Preparations are a Spirit, which dissolves Coral: Its acid Spirit and its Crystals are



are the most effectual. It enters into the Composition of the *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*.

§. 2. *Æs ustum, Burnt Brass,*

**I**S of a subacid and astringent Taste. The manner of preparing it is seen in Chymists.

**I**T is us'd outwardly in putrid Wounds and Ulcers, by reason of its acid Salt correcting the volatile ones of the Ulcer. It dries and occasions a Cicatrix, by imbibing the superfluous Humidity of the Ulcer. It ought to be wash'd, before it be us'd, because it contains too often corrosive Salts.

§. 3. *Alabastrum, Alabaster.*

**P**owder'd and set upon a Fire it boils, like Water, and when it is calcin'd it makes a lasting Lime; when it is boil'd, it is call'd *Paris Plaster*, and with Water, it may be thrown into Moulds, in which are carv'd Faces, Limbs, &c. and make Statues; or if it be wet, it takes Impressions of Seals, &c. after being wet, it grows stark, when dry.

§. 4. *Alumen Rupeum, Rock Allum,*

**I**S of an acrimonious, urinous, austere and astringent Taste.

**I**T consists of volatile Salts and some acid ones join'd to earthy Particles.

**I**T is rarely us'd internally by reason of its acrimonious and corroding Particles; however  
some

some praise it as an excellent Diuretick and as a Specifick in Fevers; whose Dose is to fifteen Grains with Salt of Carduus or Wormwood. Externally it corrodes proud Flesh.

*N. B.* ALLUM is a crySTALLINE Substance of an urinous and acrimonious, as well as astringent Taste; it consists of an Acid more or less corrosive and an Earth; and in it reside some alcalious Parts; hence it is good in Fluxes and Bleedings, and may be given from seven Grains to two Scruples. It is us'd in inflam'd Eyes and Jaws; see *Glaferus* on its Purification, Distillation and Calcination, and febrifuge Salt. It is us'd by some in desperate Dysenteries, and particularly by *Helvetius*, *Traité des Pertes de sang de quelq; espece* *quelles soyent avec leurs remedes specifiques*, he takes of Allum two Ounces powder'd, and puts it into a Silver Ladle (some make use of an Iron one) and melts it, then he adds half an Ounce of Dragons Blood, and brings it to the Consistence of Pills, and gives half a Dram at a time, drinking above it Ptisan, and affirms it cures in four Doses.

\* IF any be troubled with too much Sweating, and if he puts on a Shirt dipt in Roch-

\* *N. B.* It is for this Reason that *Callico Shirts* ought to be worn by such as are troubled with Sweatings; because they suck up the Sweat, and do not, as Holland Shirts, continue moist, and so endanger catching Cold thereby.

allum



allum and dry'd, as other Shirts are, it imbibes the Sweat and relieves the Patient wonderfully.

§. 5. *Alumen Plumeum, Plumose Allum,*

**I**S of a gently acrimonious, binding Taste. As to its Virtues, it is only us'd externally in inveterate Wounds to dry them up and cicatrise them. Its Water is us'd in the Whites and malignant Scabs, as a Dryer.

§. 6. *Alumen ustum, Burnt Allum.*

**T**HE Surgeons use it to eat off preternatural and proud Flesh; in sordid Ulcers it dries, being robb'd of its Phlegm, the Acids are more keen.

N. B. We make a great deal of Allum at *Scarborough* and *Preston* in *Lancashire*; it is made of a Slate, Seaweed and Urine, in the following manner. They calcine the Allum Stone, then they immerse them twenty Hours in Water; then they boil and put in Kelp Lees to clarify it, then they take it out into a Cooler and add Urine to it; it stands four Days and it crySTALLISES; they take out the CrySTALS and wash them and rinse them, that is, they put them into a Pan with Water, and boil them gently, then they take them out and put them into a Cask, and in ten Days it is fit for the Market.

N. B. The whitest Allum is the best, the dirty Sort is call'd Slam.

§. 7. *Antimonium, Antimony.*

**A**S to Taste and Smell, it has none that is evident. The *Persian* is better than the *Hungarian Antimony*.

As

*Some Observables on Antimony.*

**N. B.** It is a metallick, earthy Substance, containing Oil, Acid, and volatile Salts in it.

*Its Metal is Gold*, because Aqua Regia extracts some Metal from it.

*It has an Earthy Body*, because by Calcining it, its Earth remains at Bottom.

*It is a Sulphureous Body*, because with Oil of Vitriol it sublimes into Flowers of Brimstone; and its Caput mortuum expos'd to Fire, becomes Antimony again; because it effervesces with Spirit of Nitre, Aqua Fortis, and Oil of Vitriol; its Flowers are Sulphur and are corrected like it, with Cream of Tartar, and its Force is abated with calcining it with Nitre, Cream of Tartar, Sal mirabile Glauberi, common Sea Salt and such like; its Sulphur sticks almost inseparably to the Calx; because it detonates with Nitre; because it communicates an emetick Quality to Wine; because it dyes Silver of a Golden Colour, namely, by taking Antimony one Part, Nitre two Parts, Tartar one Part, fuse them together, pour cold Water upon them, make a Lie of them, filter, evaporate, and there remains a Powder at Bottom which is call'd, The *Gilding Powder of Antimony*, and it gilds Silver so as not to be known from Gold, only if you put upon it Oil of Vitriol, it presently vanishes; because if Antimony be sublim'd with Mercury sublimate, a Butter ascends, which is a Caustick,  
and



As to its Virtues, we don't use it inwardly in Substance, because its volatile and sulphureous Particles are not extricated but by a violent Fire.

## THE

and which melts with a live Coal ; because it gives a Tincture smelling sulphureous to Spirit of Wine ; because Wine draws out its emetick Force ; because mercurius vitæ loses its emetick Force by stirring it over a Chafing-Dish in a glaz'd Vessel, as it does, if it be wash'd with Salt, or if Spirit of Wine be burnt over it.

It contains an *Acid*, because it yields a *Glyffus*, call'd *Aqua Stimmea*, with which they acidulate Waters, namely, they take crude Antimony and dry Saltpetre of each one Part, Sulphur, one eight of a Part, or Antimony, Nitre and Tartar, and they distil into a Recipient with Water, and rectify it : Did it not afford more acid Spirit than the Nitre and Sulphur, the Spirit wou'd only be a Mixture of both these ; because it gives out to Water a saline Taste ; and because being calcin'd with Lime or Chalk, which suck up the Sulphur if it be crySTALLIS'd, it affords a Salt ; and lastly, because it makes Gold brittle.

'Tis a *Sulphureous Acid*, because it is decocted in Water and infus'd in Wine, and is emetick and diaphoretick.

Lastly, it contains a *volatile Salt*, because it precipitates sublimate Water into a white.

From all which it is evident, that the prejudicial Parts in the Antimony are its Sulphurs and its Acids ; which being set at liberty do raise Commotions, and do grievously stimulate the Fibres of the Stomach and Bowels, inasmuch as these are much concentrated in Antimony, and 'come near to a Homogeneity ; so that they attract and anon repel each other with great Violence and Force ; and as the Stomach

is

The crude Antimony is us'd in Inflammations of the Eyes, and in drying up Ulcers, as most Minerals are.

VOL. II.

O

§. 8.

is very sensible of the least disproportionate Struggle, it is excited to strong Throws and Vomitings.

However these Principles are so strongly united in the Ore and so cramp'd with Earth, that they don't exert themselves, and therefore the Powder of Antimony rarely produces Vomitings; hence Mr. Boyle says, its Sulphur is fixt by its acid Salts.

*Antimonium Diaphoreticum* made of Nitre and Antimony calcin'd together, and wash'd and dry'd, becomes (tho' *Waldschmidt* denies this) again vomitive by keeping, which shews the close Adherence of the Sulphurs to Calces and their Redissolution or Reunion with Acids: But it may be ask'd, *How Acids fix or exhale Sulphurs, and hinder them from being emetick; and then again, how the Acid of the Air returns its emetick Quality, which had been affirm'd before to be destroy'd by Acids?* Whoever is acquainted with the Properties of Acids can answer this Quære to a nicety, from Facts that are invariably true; but the Reasons of such Properties, I must confess, I ye hid, as far as I know; and it wou'd be too tedious to enter into a Detaile of them at present, wherefore I shall dismiss it till a more proper Occasion.

*Antihæcticum Poterii*, is Antimony, Iron and Tin calcin'd together; if it be good, it is white, but if bad, it is blue; to be good the Tin ought to be well robb'd of its Sulphurs, and then it is white; otherwise if it be a Cheat or ill prepar'd, it is blue. It is reputed an Arcanum in old Ulcers, and as soon as it begins to pass by Urine, then the Ulcers begin to dry up.

*Bezoar Mineral*, which is Antimony, and Mercurius Vitæ precipitated with Spirit of Nitre; it is reducible by any Alkali into Antimony; it is neither an Acid,



§. 8. *Argentum foliaceum, Leaf-Silver.*

**I**T is made by the Hammer ; it is of no Use but to silver over nauseous Medicines.

§. 9.

Acid, nor an Alkali ; 'tis therefore barely a Calx, and absorbs all Humidities, in which Salts reside. The Spirit of Nitre effervesces with the Butter of Antimony, because the Butter is the Regulus and Sulphur of Antimony made of this Consistence by the Spirit of Salt ; and Spirit of Nitre always precipitates what Spirit of Salt dissolves, and *Vice versâ*.

*Some Observables on Silver.*

**N. B.** It is to Gold as ten to nineteen specifically ; it is fix'd, ductile, soluble, fusible, evaporates with Antimony, it is simple and may be dissolv'd in nitrous Spirits.

If you dissolve it in Aqua Fortis and then throw the Solution into fountain or fair Water, it becomes milky and is vitriolick ; and this Water will die Hair of a fine *Black*.

The Glass of Lead put into a Crucible along with Silver, depurates it from all Impurities, and you have thus a pure and fine Silver.

If you rub Silver with Steel, or Emery, it becomes specular, and this is the *English* Method of polishing it ; but if you boil it with Salt of Tartar, the Silver looks white, and this is the *French* Way of polishing Silver.

If it be dissolv'd in Aqua Fortis, and be set to crystallise, it will soon smelt if put over a Fire.

As Silver won't vitrify or become Glass, it must be look'd on as an Earthy Body ; altho' *Tskirnhause's* Glasses have vitrified it.

§. 9. *Argentum vivum, Quicksilver. v.  
Mercurius vivus.*

**W**HEN it is reviv'd from Cinnabar it is call'd by some Virgin Quicksilver; it is purified by straining it thro' Leather, but it is better done with Tartar.

O 2

As

It amalgamates and grows soft and ductile, if mix'd with Quicksilver.

Its Crystals made by dissolving Silver in Spirit of Nitre and Evaporating and Crystallising, are bitter and are purgative; therefore Silver contains somewhat sulphureous in it; tho' very little, because it won't flame: Bitter is an Oil and an Acid blended in a peculiar Manner. If you have a mind to recover the Silver from them, you need only throw on warm Water and put in a Plate of Copper, the Silver subsides.

It becomes Elastick, by Hammering it well, and then it sounds more and becomes more ponderous specifically, because Hammering straitens its Pores.

The *Luna Cornea*, which is made of the aforesaid Crystals calcin'd with Spirit of Salt, will melt like Wax at a Candle, and returns into Silver by melting it with Lead, and the Litharge is return'd into Lead, as shall be said on Lead. This *Luna Cornea* dissolves in Spittle.

If Silver be put into Aqua Fortis, it dyes our Nails black, as it also does our Hair; and therefore the Ladies buy dear a Solution of Silver in Aqua Fortis and well diluted with Water, to blacken their Hair with.

If Crystals of Silver be so manag'd, as that you pour Brine or Spirit of Salt upon them, they will become insipid, after you dry and fuse.

If you dissolve Silver in Spirit of Nitre and pour on salt Water, the Silver precipitates into a grey Powder, because salt Water precipitates, what Spirit of Nitre has dissolv'd.

*Silver*



As to its Virtues it is heating, if we consult its Effects, and is never to be given internally to such whose Blood is too volatile.

N. B.

*Silver is gotten thus,* They take the Ore and dry it, then they burn it, and powder it very fine, they dilute it with Water, and throw off the light Powder that swims at Top, by decanting gently : They smelt it with Lead, they let it run out, and evaporate the Lead in a Cupel, they blow off the Litharge in a Flew with Bellows, till Colours appear on the Metal and till it ceases from Motion, they let it cool, the Scoriæ are at the Side ; then they put it into a Cupel, where it is kept in a Flew, till all the Dross is gone, and the Silver neither boils nor moves, and this is the Silver ; this is the Method by which they get Silver out of our Lead. Or, take the Ore, powder it fine, dilute it with Water, add Quicksilver, stir them well in an Iron Cauldron, pour off this Water, and pour on fresh and decant, till it runs off clear, strain the Mercury till nothing but the Amalgam remains ; put this Amalgam in an earthen Retort, fix to it a Recipient half full of Water, commit the Retort to a naked Fire, the Mercury ascends and leaves the Silver in the Retort, fuse this, and you get the Silver : *Fusing is done by the Depart*, namely, take Lead four Parts, Silver one Part, fuse them or smelt them, blow off the Scum and cupel it as above ; or *by the Cement*, that is, put to the Powder Aqua Fortis, digest till it is thoroughly dissolv'd, then throw in Salt, Copper Plate, or Salt of Tartar, and the Silver precipitates into a grey Powder, which must be smelted into Silver as above.

It is accounted a rich Ore, if one hundred Pounds of Ore affords forty eight Ounces of Silver, that is, when the Ore is to the Metal contain'd as nine to one.

The true Tincture of Silver shou'd be Purple, for if it be blue, it is a sign that Copper has given it ;  
however

N. B. IT is no Poison of it self, for all Poison consists either of cutting and acute Particles, or of some noxious Matter carried into the Mass; but this consisting of neither, is no Poison.

O 3

IT

however it is thus made; Silver is fil'd and dissolv'd in Spirit of Nitre over a Fire, this is precipitated with salt Water, and the Powder at Bottom is dry'd and then is digested in Spirit of Wine and volatile Salt armoniack; and is blue, or Spirit of Nitre and Salt armoniack mixt give it a faint blue. There is a Way of dissolving Silver in Aqua Fortis, it is then precipitated with Salt and Copper Plates; this Precipitate is calcin'd with Sulphur and Salt armoniack of each equal Parts, and then is sublim'd; to this Sublimate put Oil of Tartar and Salt armoniack distill'd together, and Spirit of Wine, of each equal Parts, and you then have a greenish Tincture; if you exhale this Menstruum to the Consistence of Honey, and then pour on Water and distil, which you repeat four Times, and you have at Bottom an Azure of Silver, which if digested with Spirit of Wine, you have a Tincture of Silver, of which they give ten or twenty Drops in Diseases of the Head. That which is in *Bates* under the Name of *Luna potabilis*, is truly an Acerb, being the Raments of the Silver snatch'd up with the Spirit of Vitriol, to which the Silver yeilds by its former Preparation.

If Silver be dissolv'd in Aqua Fortis, and you pour Fountain Water upon it, it turns of a milky Colour: And Galls don't precipitate Silver out of Aqua Fortis, but their Infusion with this Solution is Silvery on Paper.

Silver calcin'd with Quicksilver, will melt at a Candle.

The



IT is us'd inwardly by Surgeons to try if the Intestines be wounded, because, if they are, it will find its way out; outwardly it is us'd in Ointment with Butter or Hogs Lard against the Itch and venereal Disease.

§. 10.

The method of silvering Brass, is as follows, Take Leaf Silver one Dram, common Salt one Ounce and a half, calcine them gently in a Crucible, till the Salt ceases to crackle; then mix *Rhenish* Tartar with this Powder; then put the Brass heated in the Fire, rubb'd and clean'd, into Water, boil it; then put in the Powder, and, if there be enough of the Powder, the Brass will be silver'd; when it is thus silver'd, clean it with wash'd Sand and boiling Water, and rub it gently, and lastly, clean it with Chalk, and it is done.

*Some Observables on Quicksilver.*

N. B. It takes Impressions several Ways, *First*, If you take Pewter and Quicksilver from a Looking Glass, and mix them; whilst they are soft, they will take an Impression of any Seal, and thus some open and seal Letters again. *Secondly*, It is fix'd by Fumes of Lead, of the first or second smelting, for after Lead has been often melted, it loses this Faculty; *Thirdly*, It is fix'd by taking Verdigrease and common Salt of each six Ounces, boil this Mixture in Smiths Water, in a Brass Pot, stirring continually; when it boils throw in four Ounces of Quicksilver, in a little time it grows glutinous, and if expos'd to the Air it hardens; so that whilst it is soft, it makes Seals, or Images; and if to this you add Turmeric, it counterfeits Gold.

It is gotten, by taking the brown Ore, and putting it into Baskets, by washing, pounding, and putting it into an Iron Retort with a Recipient half full of Water,

§. 10. *Arsenicum album, white Arsenick.*

**I**S of a most acrimonious and burning Taste. It is only us'd externally along with Honey, to eat off small Cancers and fleshy Excrescences. It is a Depilatory, but by reason of its penetrating too deep into the Parts, it is not safe.

O 4

§. 11.

Water, and committing it to a naked Fire, and calling it over the Helm, and you have a running Quicksilver.

It is observ'd to corrode the Teeth, if it be suffer'd to tarry in the Blood; this may not be from its own Properties, but from the Sea-salt that is in our Serum, which unites with it and makes it corroding: And its Steams give Palsies; from the same Reason.

It is impure (that is, it is mix'd with Lead or Tin) or it is sham Quicksilver, if it be scummy; and it is Lead, if it be mix'd with Vinegar in a Mortar, it grows sweet; if it be mix'd with Tin, Vinegar makes it blue, and distill'd Vinegar, green.

Quicksilver amalgamates with Gold, Silver, Tin, and Lead, and joins with Brimstone; but it won't join in with Iron or Brass.

It revives, if dissolv'd in Aqua Fortis, you put Lead to it, for the Lead joins in and the Mercury subsides.

By subliming it often, it becomes much depurated, and it is left pure at Bottom; hence, *Centivoglio* says, it may be transmuted into Gold, and Dr. *Boerhaave* seems to incline to the same Opinion; how far this may be reputed a Transmutation, I won't determine, but it is a great Advancement of Art to be able to change Density.

There are other Ways of reviving Quicksilver, namely, by boiling Mercurius dulcis in Water with filings of Steel, the Salts stick to the Iron, being attracted



§. 11. *Arsenicum rubrum, red Arsenick.*

**I**S of a most acrimonious and burning Taste. It dries; but it is to be us'd very sparingly, because it brings on an Eschar or Crust, under which an Ulcer is generated, hard to be cur'd.

§. 12.

tracted more strongly to it than to the Quicksilver, and the Mercury revives; or, if to Copper filings and sublimate Mercury, you add Salt armoniack, hold them a while over a Candle, till the Mixture melts, and the Quicksilver fairly revives; or, when Butter of Arsenick is made, that is, when Arsenick and sublimate Mercury are sublim'd into Butter; the Butter fixes to the Retort, and the Sublimate runs over into a Recipient half full of Water into Quicksilver.

If you dissolve it in Aqua Fortis and pour on Spirit of Salt, it precipitates into a white Powder; if Salt of Tartar, it settles in a brown Powder: If to the white precipitate, you put Spirit of Urine, it will become transparent: As if to sublimate Mercury in Water precipitated by Spirit of Urine you pour Aqua Fortis, it again is resorb'd.

It impregnates Liquors without a sensible Diminution of its Weight, and these Steams it imparts do kill Worms.

Digestion turns Mercury into an Earth, and if this robs it of its adventitious Sulphurs, then it may accede nearly to Gold.

It is got from Cinnabar by mixing filings of Iron with it, and distilling it; and the most convenient Way of carrying Quicksilver into foreign Parts being in Cinnabar, it is regain'd very readily for Use.

It is guess'd to be pure Quicksilver, when if it be evaporated in a Silver Spoon, it leaves a yellow Spot; if it leaves a black Spot, it is either Lead or Tin.

A Sa-

§. 12. *Auripigmentum, yellow Arsenick,  
Ratsbane.*

**I**S of an acrimonious Taste and a sulphureous and ungrateful Smell.

**W**E do not use it inwardly, because it corrodes the Stomach, and creates a Nausea and Vomit-

A Salivation is readily stopp'd by giving Sulphur or its Spirit, and there is no doubt but Saccharum Saturni wou'd serve the Turn, if it were not too metallick.

If you sublime one Part of Salt armoniack and Sulphur, and half a Part of Quicksilver, the Mercury at Bottom will neither vomit nor salivate.

Quicksilver will not unite with Oil of Vitriol, but by boiling them together, and then Water precipitates its Calx, which is call'd Turpetum minerale.

If it be dissolv'd in any acid Spirit, and be dropp'd into an Infusion of Galls, it turns yellow; drop this Infusion on Paper and it turns between a white and Chesnut.

It turns Gold or any Preparation of it of a white Colour, if rubb'd upon them.

If it be digested by itself for some Weeks, it turns of a red Colour, and it is then call'd, Mercurius præcipitatus per se.

Sublimate dissolv'd in Water with volatile Salts precipitates into a white; with Oil of Tartar, into a red; with Lime Water, Oil of Tartar, or any Lye of Soap, &c. into a yellow; with Spirit of Sulphur it turns opac, and black with Oil of Tartar if counterfeited with Arsenick.

Mercurius dulcis turns black with Spirit of Harts-horn or any volatile Spirit.

Quick-



Vomiting: But we only use it in putrid and fordid Ulcers; It is in Use for killing Rats and for Painting.

ITS Preparations are an *Emetick Glass*, which is rather made for Curiosity than physical Use, because it is so dangerous.

§. 13.

Quicksilver will turn Brass of a Silver Colour, if it be sublim'd with Salt armoniack; for a Powder arises which will run in a Cellar, and rubbing this on Brass will silver it, as will Quicksilver dissolv'd in Spirit of Nitre; but then it corrodes the Brass.

Quicksilver is not compressible into a narrower Compass by any Force whatever, and it is fugitive, by the least Heat, by reason of its globular Figure, and consequently its less Cohesion.

Quicksilver rather seems to be an alcalious, than an acid Body, because Alcalies don't touch it and Acids dissolve it; and when Acids have dissolv'd it, then Alcalies restore and revive it: So the Acid in Sulphur, turns it into Cinnabar; so when it is fix'd by Spirit of Salt or Vitriol into Mercury sublimate, Alcalies return it.

Sulphur unites with it into a black Powder, therefore call'd *Æthiops*, and it sublimes into a red call'd Cinnabar.

Some will have it that there are Quicksilver Waters in *Carinthia* and *Styria* near the *Alps*, namely, *Baccius*, but I doubt there is no sure Proof made of this, and Supposition won't now go down; the Method of discovering them wou'd be easy enough.

N. B. It is said that if Mice be poison'd with Arsenick and if they come at Water to drink, they will escape, which, if true, shews Arsenick contains Salts, which can be temper'd by Dilution; *Ettmuller* affirms it.

§. 13. *Aurum foliaceum, Leaf Gold.*

**S**ERVES to gild Pills withal.

§. 14.

*Some Observables on Gold.*

N. B. It is the most ponderous, most fixt, the most attractive, and the hardest to smelt of any Metal; it is not much elastick, and it is the most pure of all Metals.

It is sulphureous, for Leaf Gold beaten long in a Mortar, smells sulphureous, because *Aurum fulminans*, (which is made with Gold powder'd and dissolv'd in Aqua Regia upon a Fire, and then precipitated with Spirit of Salt armoniack, or Salt of Tartar, or its Oil, which Precipitate must be wash'd,) detonates in a Crucible; and it loses this detonating faculty by Oil of Vitriol, Spirit of Salt or Oil of Sulphur; however it contains not much Sulphur, because it won't flame.

All Metals are fixt in some stony Mineral, Sparr or Limestone.

Glass of Saturn or Lead itself depurates Gold from all its Impurities.

It is terreous, because Tincture of Gold is reducible to Gold again; and it won't vitrify, except by *Tschirnhause's* Glass.

We can't call it an *Alkali*, because it does not effervesce with Aqua Regia; but to say the Truth, Effervescence alone is not requir'd to demonstrate an alkaline Body, many being evidently such which do not effervesce with an Acid, as cou'd be easily shewn.

The Gold Ore is of many Colours, namely, white, black, red, or yellow.

It



§. 14. *Bolus armenia, Bole armenick,*

**I**S of a fatty, and gently binding Taste, sticking to the Tongue.

**IT**

It resists Antimony and Lead, both which evaporate and leave the Gold behind them in the Cupel; Antimony is observ'd to make Gold friable and brittle.

Gold is got, by pounding it, then by washing it, by burning it and melting it with Quicksilver into an Amalgam (which is thus made) to one Part of Gold take eight Parts of Quicksilver, stir them in any Crucible or other proper Vessel, till they smoak, then throw the Mixture into Water and wash off the Blackness; then strain and melt down the Remainder with Nitre and Tartar detonated in a Crucible or other large Vessel, or in a Retort and Receiver, half full of Water, for this recovers and also saves the Quicksilver for another Time. This in the main, is the Method us'd by the *Spaniards* in the *West-Indies*, and hence we so often hear of their carrying over thither such Quantities of Quicksilver.

Its Tincture (which is made with Leaf Gold one Part, by rubbing it for six or eight Hours, till it becomes a very fine Powder and of a purple Colour, and pouring on the dulcified acid Spirit of Salt armoniack sixteen Parts, and digesting them together for seven or eight Days, often stirring the Mixture, and you have a yellow Tincture) is styptick and sweetish; and therefore it appears that the Raments of Metal snatch'd off from the Gold, and blended with the acid Spirit are of an oily Nature; and the Stypticity of it depends on the metallick Particles snatch'd up into the Spirit: Hence such a Tincture will

IT consists of earthy and fixt Parts fermenting with an Acid, and therefore it imbibes such Humours

will serve to be given in acrimonious Diseases, which raise Commotions in the Juices.

The *Crocus of Gold* is an Absorber of Acids, it is the Aurum fulminans mention'd already, and if it were nothing save the earthy Parts of the Metal precipitated, yet as all Magisteries are specifically lighter than the Substance from whence they were made, it must necessarily follow, that they are more porous, and consequently will more readily suck into their wider Pores more Humidities, which contain various Salts in them.

Either Quicksilver or Spirit of Urine, or indeed any volatile Spirit or any alkaline Body, will precipitate Gold from Aqua Regia.

The Richness of Ore is guess'd at by the Quantity of Metal it affords, and if one hundred Pounds of Ore yeilds three Ounces of Gold, the Mine is Rich.

They heighten Gold's Colour by cementing Brick Dust along with the Metal.

No Menstruum will dissolve Gold, till it is fil'd very fine and a little Heat be added to it.

They guess an Ore to contain Gold in it, if Aqua Fortis precipitates from it a black Powder.

*Gilding* is done in the following Manner, Take fil'd Gold or Leaf Gold, dissolve it in Aqua Regia on a gentle Heat; pour on fair Water; dip Rags into this, dry them, calcine them gently to Powder, moisten this Powder with Spittle, rub it on Silver clean'd, and it gilds it; this is the readiest Way, but the Goldsmiths generally do it with the Amalgam over a Fire; the first Method has this Advantage over this second, that it does not consume the Silver as this second does.

The manner of *separating Gold from Silver* is thus; melt the Metals, Silver four Parts and Gold one Part, then



Humors in the Mass of Blood; but it has no cordial Virtues in itself, as is commonly believ'd.

IT

then throw them into Water, they granulate into Powder, pour Aqua Fortis upon this Powder, digest; repeat this Operation till it will dissolve no more, for then a black Powder settles; which wash with Water and pour off the Liquor; to this Powder put Nitre and Tartar detonated together, melt them all together in a Crucible and you have pure Gold. Or, the Gold will be left, if you put Antimony or Quicksilver to them, and evaporate the Silver on the Fire in a Crucible. Or,

The Metal is roasted, or calcin'd, it is boil'd in Water and depurated or decanted; 'tis put into a Cupel over a Fire, it is boil'd with Quicksilver, and wash'd with Water, till it comes clear off; it is then put into a Crucible; the Remainder is put into a Cupel with Lead; then pour on Aqua Fortis and Aqua Regia, the one after the other has got all its share of the Silver, and thus you first get the Silver and then the Gold apart; then you pour on proper Precipitants, to wit, to get the Silver Spirit of Salt, and to regain the Gold, Spirit of Urine or any volatile Spirit; and lastly, this Powder is converted into Silver and Gold, by smelting it with proper flux Powders; to wit, for Regaining the Gold, smelt it in a Crucible with Nitre and Tartar detonated: For regaining the Silver, smelt it in a Crucible with Lead, evaporate the Lead to Litharge and you see the Silver in the Cupel moveable.

There is no Spirit that will dissolve Gold but Aqua Regia, which is made with Aqua Fortis digested with Salt armoniack, common Salt or Salt Gemm; or with one Part of Sea Salt, two Parts of Spirit of Nitre, and by Distillation you have an Aqua Regia, or Oil of Vitriol and Sea Salt distill'd, you get an Aqua Regia dissolving crude Gold; and Sea Salt,  
Salt

IT is us'd in Fluxes of the Belly and enters into drying Plasters, and is us'd by Chy-  
§. 16.

Salt armoniack, Salt Gemm, Spirit of Sal, Spirit of Salt Gemm with Spirit of Nitre, do all make an Aqua Regia which dissolves Gold; Spirit of Salt dissolves Gold, in Leaf; but Aqua Fortis won't.

Gold may be discover'd in Aqua Regia, for then it dies our Nails and Ivory of a purple Colour.

If you rub Gold with Quicksilver or any mercurial Medicine, it grows white; if rubb'd with Medicines made of Lead, it grows black; if you put Gold to Galls infus'd, the Infusion becomes yellow; and if rubb'd on Paper, it shines like Varnish; if Gold be mix'd with Spirit of Salt dulcified, it makes a yellow Mixture.

*Gold is calcin'd two Ways; by the dry Method and by the moist Way.* The *dry Calcination* is done thus, to wit, take Nitre, Salt, of each four Parts, Allum two Parts, make them into a Powder, to them add as much fair Water as suffices; add one fourth Part of Leaf Gold, boil them all together; the Gold will be eroded, and dissolv'd; to this clear Solution, pour on Oil of Tartar, and a purple Powder subsides. The *moist Way*, is by distilling the former, and the Gold is at Bottom.

*To get Gold very pure and free from Dross.* They take Cyprian Vitriol one Ounce, Saltpetre half an Ounce, Roch Allum, Salt armoniack of each two Ounces, Verdigrease one Dram; lay these Powders and the Gold Stratum super Stratum, and with the Fire it leaves the Gold pure; or they put Antimony three Parts, Gold one Part, in a Cupel together, the Antimony flies off and takes off all Metals, except the Gold.

They write in Gold Letters thus; they take Leaf Gold, they beat it small, and moisten it with Water, in which Gum arabick is plentifully dissolv'd; this they moisten with Spittle, and write with a Pen or Pencil.



mists in distilling Spirits of Salt and Nitre. \*

§. 15. *Bolus vulgaris, Common Bole,*

**I**S of an earthy Taste; it is the same sort of Earth, as the former, but redder, it is more us'd by Painters than Physicians.

§. 16. *Bolus alba, White Bole,*

**I**S of a binding Taste, and has the same Virtues with Bole armeniack, and is prescrib'd upon the same Accounts.

AFTER its Solution in Water, it is decanted and strain'd through a Linnen Cloth, and it remains at the Bottom, and is fram'd into a Mass.

§. 16.

\* N. B. It is reputed martial, because with Spirit of Salt it gives a golden Tincture; it turns aluminous with Spirit of Nitre, and therefore it is Earth; it affords an acid Spirit by Distillation and an Oil also: But this is only true of true Bole, because in Town they make an artificial Bole of Brick Dust, and it is a Question whether there be much true Bole to be found at present.

§. 16. *Borax,*

**I**S of an acrimonious, saltish, nitrous, and urinous Taste.

As to its Virtues, it drives forth Urine, opens the Vessels of the Womb; and therefore agrees in difficult Labours, and in expelling the dead Foetus, by reason of its volatile and saline Parts.

It is seldom prescrib'd alone, by reason of its ungrateful Taste; and therefore it may be thus order'd.

*Take Borax twenty five Grains, Assa Fetida fifteen Grains, Opium one Grain, make a Powder for Distempers of the Womb. The Dose alone is from one Scruple to half a Dram.*

\* IT is made of a certain nitrous Stone, calcin'd and dissolv'd in Urine, and then set to crystallise. I never knew any good Effects from it alone, although given to an Ounce.

P

§. 17.

N. B. \* There is one Criterion to ascertain its Composition, from which it appears to be a burnt Lime-stone, dissolv'd in Liquor, strongly impregnated with fixt Salt, which is exhal'd and crystallis'd.

Borax calcin'd, is robb'd of all its Acrimony and volatile Salt, and is us'd in stopping the menstrual Flux and Gonorrhœa's, if along with it be given  
Rheubarb



§. 17. *Calx Viva, Quick-lime,*

**I**S of an acrimonious, pungent, and caustick Taste. Its Lie agrees in fordid Ulcers, in Gangreens, Mortifications and Cancers, because it imbibes the offending Acidity in Ulcers. It is burnt, because its Pores become laxer thereby, and its Salts are more readily extracted.

§. 18. *Cerussa alba, Ceruss,*

**I**S of an earthy Taste, but join'd to no Astringency, that can be perceiv'd.

IT consists of earthy and saline Parts; and there is rather a Sweet than a saline Taste, or an acid one.

IT is cooling and binding, and is reputed a Poison, and therefore is given inwardly, with Caution. But it is us'd externally in Plasters for drying. The *Norimberghers* make an excellent Plaster of Ceruss, Oil, Wax and Camphire.

§. 19.

Rheubarb roasted, Nutmeg, Sugar of Lead, and made into Powder, Electuary, or Pills, and this Specifically, for when it is calcin'd, it binds like Allum, and therefore the calcining gives it opposite Virtues to what it had before. It is seldom or never us'd.

The Ancients have wrote very obscurely concerning *Borax*.

§. 19. *Chalcitis, The Brass-Ore,*

**I**S of an astringent Taste, as also acrimonious,  
resembling Vitriol.

THERE is a natural and a factitious Stone: It has the same Virtues, if it be burnt, as Vitriol has; and the factitious is made of calcin'd Vitriol. It is seldom us'd.

ITS Preparations are, a Spirit and a Salt. Vitriol calcin'd is substituted for native Chalcitis.

§. 20. *Chalibs, Steel,*

**I**T is of a metallick Substance, ponderous,  
more compact and clear than Iron, and  
elastick, made of Iron often heated, and often  
P 2                  extinguish'd

*Some Observables on Iron.*

N. B. It is a sonorous and elastick Metal, ductile, hard to fuse, soluble in all Menstruum's, not fixt, it flies off with Lead or Antimony; 'tis to Gold, as seven to nineteen.

Filings of Steel, are dissolv'd by Spirit of Salt; but not the Crocus Martis.

*To give Iron a Copper Colour,* Dissolve Copper, one Ounce, in three Ounces of Aqua Fortis, when it is Cold, wash the Iron with it.

Steel or Iron, and Sulphur, made into a Pafte with Water, ferments, and in two Hours grows hot, and can't be held in the Hand.

Vitriol from *Dantzick*, moisten'd and rubb'd on a  
Knife,



extinguish'd in Water. It has alcalick Particles, shut up in earthy ones, and therefore it corrects Acidities, opens Obstructions, and cures all

Knife, turns it of a Copper Colour; and *Englisch Vitriol* turns it Ironish.

Iron or Steel, and China Ware struck together, will strike Fire; and whatever strikes Fire with Steel, will make Glass.

Iron heated red hot, wont fit that Hole it fitted when cold; it is much larger.

All Earth, which is red when it is boil'd, contains Iron in it.

It may be defended from Rust for Ever, by Calx of Lead and Oil boil'd.

It granulates into Sand, if it be heated, and Sulphur be apply'd to it.

If you infuse Iron in red Wine, you may die white Wines red by such a Method.

It is *Sulphureous*, because if it be hammer'd it sets Flame to Sulphur; because it fulminates with Saltpetre, and loses its specifick Gravity, for one Dram of astringent Saffron of Iron fills the whole Hand.

It precipitates Copper from *Aqua Fortis*.

It is made Steel, by putting Iron and Hoofs, *stratum super stratum*, and calcining.

It grows hot with Oil of Vitriol and Water, and smells like Garlick; and crySTALLIS'd, this makes Salt of Steel.

*Rust of Iron*, view'd by a Microscope, is a Vitriol of Iron.

Iron gives a red Tincture with Vinegar, or distill'd Vinegar.

The *Crocus Martis* may be made with volatile or fixt Salts, or an acid Water.

Salts die all Iron purple or black; so a Tincture of Steel made with Saffron of Steel, Spirit of Salt and Spirit of Wine digested, is of a golden Colour; but

all chronical Diseases; it dulcifies sharp Humors: In Greensickneſſes we uſe Chalybeates; and we add Catharticks, ſuch as Jalap, Diagrydium,

P 3

but if you put one Drop of it into an Infuſion of Galls, it turns black; it dyes the Fingers purple.

The Sparks flying from Steel, in the ſhape of Fire, are Raments of Iron ſet on Fire.

Steel Preparations are volatilis'd, and reduc'd to a fine Subſtance, by Spirit, or volatile Salt of Salt Armoniack; and are fix'd by Oil of Vitriol, Spirit of Nitre, or Aqua Fortis.

It is *Sanguin'd*, by holding it over a hot Iron or Candle; to ſanguine, is to make it of a ſhining darkiſh blue.

Pyrites, or Iron Stone, is Iron, for its Infuſion grows purple with Galls; and Sulphur may be got from it.

*Pyrites, Iron Stone*; Iron is got from it at *Rotherbith*, in the following Manner, they expoſe it on the Ground, ſpread thin, to the Rain, and when it is waſh'd; the Iron is diſſolv'd into Crocus, or rather is made Salt, and it runs under Ground, by Channels on Purpoſe, into Vats; this Liquor they boil, and let it run into other Vats, in which is Iron, to cryſtalliſe into Copperas, or Vitriol of Steel. It appears to be Iron; by being infus'd with Water, it gives a Claret Colour to Galls; and alſo, by being powder'd, it follows the Loadſtone; there is a good deal of Sulphur in it, becauſe it ſublimes. Some have fancied, that this Powder ſwallow'd, would be good in Ruptures, if at the ſame Time a powder'd Loadſtone were apply'd in Plaſters to the Groin; becauſe, ſay they, the Loadſtone would attract the Steel in it to the Part affected, and make it corroborate and conſolidate the Parts relax'd, not conſidering, that a Loadſtone powder'd loſes its attractive Quality; and in ſuch a Caſe, Plaſters had better be mix'd with the

Pyrites



dium, or Mercurius Dulcis, join'd to Bezoar Mineral. For Example:

*Take Filings of Steel half a Dram, Extract of Bryony one Dram, Myrrh and Aloes, of each two Scruples, Extract of Rheubarb one Scruple, Saffron fifteen Grains, Castor ten Grains, Oil of Savin, what suffices; make Pills, of which give four in a Green-sickness. They are excellent in that Case.*

Prepare

Pyrites itself, and apply'd to the Part affected, being first shav'd, if Need or Age require it.

It is got in the following Manner; they calcine the Ore in Kilns, with Ore and Coal, *stratum super stratum*, then they furnace it with Ore, Charcoal and Coal; they blow with Bellows, and forge it in the Finery and Chafery, and beat it into Barrs, and cast it into Sand, for Chimneys, &c.

The Hæmatitis Clay is Iron, and in *Staffordshire*, they make Tea Pots of it.

Iron with Spirit of Salt, gives a green Tincture by Digestion.

Salt of Steel may be precipitated into a Saffron of Steel, by putting it into Water, and precipitating it into a brownish Powder, with any Volatile or fixt Salt; and this Precipitate may be melted into Steel again.

*Ens Veneris* is volatile Salt and Iron blended together; it smells, and is rough, and is a good attenuating Medicine, and contracts the Vessels, and therefore acts in a double Capacity in gross Juices, namely, by thinning the Juices, and restoring the debilitated Tone of the Vessels; and therefore is it commended by Mr. Boyle in startings of the Tendons; and by others, in hysteric Cases, where there is a Poorness of the Juices and relaxed Fibres.

PREPARE Steel in the following manner, Take eight Ounces of Steel, pour on Vinegar, and rub the Powder upon a Porphyry, into fine Powder, dry it, either with the Heat of the Sun, or Fire; repeat this Operation seven Times. Then,

*Take of Steel thus prepared two Ounces, Cinnamon and Nutmeg, of each three Drams, choice Rheubarb two Drams, Aloes rosata one Dram and a half, Honey what suffices, make an Electuary to be given in a Jaundice.*

MANY do use Steel, either prepared or unprepared, to correct the Acidities of the Blood, though the metallick Parts don't enter into the Mass, but exert themselves in the Viscera and Stomach, as appears by the Blackness of the Excrements: But if we prepare Steel with Sulphur, it will then be reduced to such a Smallness, as that it will enter the Blood, and pass through even the minutest Blood-Vessels, and exagitate the Juices, and attenuate them.

N. B. IRON is better than Steel, because it is not depriv'd of its volatile Parts, as Steel is.

CHALYBEATES are successfully given in all Obstructions; and if they bind, this Quality happens by Accident, inasmuch as it meets with Acids, which are the Cause of a Bloody Flux, and becomes styptick thereby.



§. 21. *Chrysocola, a Stone call'd Gold-sodder.*

**I**T is of a saltish, urinous Taste, sharper than Borax, but of no Smell.

By its Taste, it resembles Borax, and is us'd in the same Cases as Borax is, but it is stronger than Borax, because more depurated.

BORAX is made of this Stone calcin'd, and dissolv'd in Water and Urine boil'd, and crystallis'd.

IT is purg'd by dissolving it in Water, and filtering it through a Cloth, and crystallising it a second Time; and these Crystals, which are got by the second Crystallisation, is *Borax*. So that the whole Difference between the Crystals of *Chrysocola* and *Borax*, is, that *Borax* is purer Crystals of *Chrysocola*, for its Crystals are less pure, the first being Crystals frequently filtred, and these but once done.

IT is called *Chrysocola*, from χρυσός, Gold, and κόλλα, Glue, because it serves to sodder Gold to other Metals.

§. 22.

N. B. It is twofold, that which Physicians use, and that which is us'd by the Goldsmiths.

It is the Sparr of Copper, which seems to be eroded, where it grows, by an Acid, and turns it into an *Ærugo*, or greenish Substance, as may be seen in the *Ephemerides Germanicæ*, p. 258. where there is a learned Discourse on this Stone.

§. 22. *Cinnabaris, Cinnabar,* tious,

**I**S of two Sorts, the Native and Facti from Sulphur and Quicksilver sublim'd together, which resembles a hard reddish Stone.

**IT** is a red Powder; some are afraid of giving it inwardly, because it is said to contain Particles corroding the Stomach and Intestines, and raises Vomitings, and bloody Stools; and if it be given in a larger Quantity, it raises a Salivation.

**OUTWARDLY** its use is frequent in Fumes, to excite a Salivation in the venereal Disease, and in Ointments, in Scabs and Shankers. It cures Ulcers; and I have mixt this Powder with Tobacco, and caus'd it to be smoak'd, and have cur'd Ulcer in the Mouth successfully with it.

The native Cinnabar is call'd by *Crato*, *Magnes Epilepsiae*, *The Epileptick Load-Stone*.

*Take pellucid Native Cinnabar powder'd very fine, and levigated, half an Ounce, red Coral, and Pearl prepared, of each two Scruples, oriental Saffron one Scruple, Powder them very fine. The Dose is from six Grains to one Scruple, with any aromatick Waters, in the Attack of a Fit.*

**MODERNS** repute it as a Secret, to hinder Cancers from creeping farther; the Factitious supplies its Place. By Distillation we recover the



the Mercury, and Sulphur which will gild Silver.

§. 23. *Crocus Metallorum, Liver of Antimony.*

**I**S a mineral Powder, made of Antimony and Saltpetre, which is call'd also Antimony cemented with Nitre; the Purer is the Saltpetre, the more Sulphur it exhales, and then it is call'd *Magnesia Opalina*, which is less emetick than the common Liver.

*Take half an Ounce of Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, to six Drams, Squill-Wine one Ounce, simple Oxymel half an Ounce, make an emetick Draught, to be given in a recent Jaundice, whilst the Tone of the Viscera are sound.*

I have seen many reliev'd by this Remedy; for the Stomack is mostly laden with a viscus Matter in this Disease; and as the Ductus Choledochus, and the Hepatick Vessels are shock'd and excited, their Passages are open'd, and the Choler runs its usual Course.

QUERCETANUS commends hugely a Water, in which is Liver of Antimony in Suffusions; and *Riverius* testifies, that its Infusion, by way of Glyster, when other Things fail'd, cur'd him of a Colick, to wit,

*Take*

*Take one Pound of the Emollient Decoction, one Ounce of Diacnicus, Aq. benedicta of Rulandus three Ounces, mix and make a Glyster; the Pain ceas'd, and he threw off a vast deal of Phlegm and Wind, and was cur'd.*

ALL these Emeticks made of Antimony are rejected by the more Cautious, in Children and young Peoples Cases, because they work too strongly upon weak Fibres.

THE Glass and Liver of Antimony differ in two Points, in *Colour*, and the *Apparatus*; the Glass being transparent and red, and is longer in preparing: It is not a little surprizing, how few Grains of either produce dreadful Effects: It is to be observ'd, that of Antimonials, such as have their sulphureous Parts more united, expanded and soluble, are the strongest, and *vice versa*, such as have those Parts least centred, are the weakest Emeticks. But, in general, *It is common Prudence, in Practice, to avoid all Remedies, which may prejudice and produce dreadful Consequences.* Hence the Glass ought never be prescrib'd in Substance, because as it is Glass, and it can't be so levigated but that it will be sharp-pointed, these *Spicula* will insinuate themselves into the Stomach, and will provoke it to excessive Vomitings, and this Force will last for a considerable Time; for this Reason, that whatever is taken down will be impregnated by these *Spicula*, which are strongly driven into the Fibres of the Stomach; so that whatever the Glands secrete, whatsoever we swallow down, will be so strongly tinctur'd, that



that the Force is almost indelible, so that the Patients will be fatigued and exhausted. What is said of the *Glass*, holds good in a less Degree of the *Liver* of Antimony; and therefore in Substance especially, these Medicines are not advisable, unless in Glysters for sleepy Diseases, where they do Wonders, especially if the *Aqua Benedicta* of *Rulandus* be prescrib'd, that is, if the Bottle be shak'd, so as some of the *Liver* be in the Mixture.

As to Vomiting, it is to be observed, that some are more readily vomited than others, and too great Force is not to be us'd to such as vomit with difficulty, unless there should chance to be a Quantity of Humors, or Bile, in the Bowels. And again, Vomits must never be given to such as spit Blood, or to Women with Child; but Asthmatics, and Children, will bear them, if well adapted; for Children, we see, do often vomit up the Contents of their Stomach, into their Nurses Bosoms, and they call it a healthful Discharge, and calls for an artificial Vomit to unload the Quantity abounding; as for Women with Child, in their first Month they usually puke with Ease, and in those Months a gentle Emetick, if requir'd, is not quite so dangerous: He ought to be reputed the best Physician, who apes Nature the most naturally. In chronical Diseases, Emeticks ought to precede Catharticks, for in them, the Fuel of the Disease can never be thoroughly exhausted, without such an universal Succussion; and it obtains in Practice, to administer such a Medicine, as will surely vomit and purge together, and then the Humors are discharg'd upwards and downwards at once; hence  
we

we add to one or two Ounces of the Infusion of Sena, some Vinum Benedictum; or otherwise, we infuse the Sena Leaves in the Wine, and strain it, and add some purgative Electuary, and give it in sleepy Cases.

### §. 24. *Crystallus, Crystal.*

**I**T has no Taste or Smell; and we prescribe it in Fluxes of the Belly, as an Astringent; and in feverish Cases, the Patients take it in their Hands to cool them.

IT is a stony Substance, transparent like Ice, drawn from Rocks and Mines; if it have any Taste, it is earthy, and by reason of its Particles it absorbs Acids, and is prescrib'd in all Diseases where Acids prevail. It is reputed therefore by many, as a noble Anti-epileptick. It is prescrib'd in Cholera's. It enters into the citrine Ointment, and is a celebrated Denti-frice, to clean the Teeth.

IT is said to precipitate and obtund all corrosive Acrimony; hence is it commended by *Sennertus*, as the only and specifick Antidote against Mercury, and Arsenick, and above all against *Aqua Fortis*, of which there are many Instances, for *H. ab Heers*, and *Wedelius*, who cur'd a Student who had drank *Aqua Fortis* in lieu of Spirit of Wine. *First*, It is prepar'd by powdering it very fine. *Secondly*, It is given along with an Emulsion of the tempering Drugs. *Thirdly*, We feed the Patients with Oatmeal Jellies, Flummery, and give them Oil of Almonds.



PRACTITIONERS have prais'd it in Vertigo's, and for encreasing Milk.

*Take prepar'd Crystal half a Dram, Anise and Fennil Seeds, and Saffron, of each one Dram, Pearl prepared half a Dram, Sugar what suffices, mix and make a fine Powder to encrease Milk.*

*Take Valerian Peony Roots, of each half an Ounce, Chrystals often calcin'd, and extinguish'd in Betony Water, two Drams, Nutmeg macerated in the Juice of Citron, and dry'd, of each one Dram, native Cinnabar four Scruples, Flowers of Eyebright one Dram, Sugar to the Weight of all; the Dose is half a Dram; and this is the famous Wepfer's Secret for a Megrim, or Giddiness.*

ITS Preparations are, *First*, A Salt. *Secondly*, A Tincture. *Thirdly*, A Magistery, which is thus prepared; namely, the Crystal is dissolved in the strongest Spirit of Vinegar, and this is precipitated with Fountain Water; and the Calx at bottom is call'd, *The Magistery*, which is commended in a Heart-burning.

§. 25. *Glossopetra.*

**I**T is disputed whether it be a Fossile, a marine Substance, or the Teeth of a Serpent, or of a Fish found in the Isle of *Malta*; however, it is us'd in malignant Fevers, and in the Small Pox; in Worms it is highly commended; yea, Authors recommend its Use in Liquor, to defend them from Poisons; and some praise it as an Amulet for Childrens Startings.

§. 26. *Granatus, a Granate.*

**H**AS neither any evident Taste or Smell. Authors ascribe to it an alexipharmack and cordial Faculty; but it has no such Virtue, for containing only Earth, it dries, cools, binds, and thickens the Juices.

GRANATE is prepared by beating it into Powder, and keeping it in Rose-Water. The Granates are better than the *Bohemian*; because all, save the Oriental, lose their Colour, and do often flow in the Fire, like Saltpetre.

§. 27. *Hyacinthus, Hyacynth.*

**I**T is found in the *Indies*, and sometimes in *Europe*, near sandy Places. It has the Power of correcting Acids.

N. B. GRANATE, Hyacynth, Sapphire, and other precious Stones, consist of earthy Particles,



Particles, and do therefore absorb Acids, and stop Fluxes; but are now rejected.

§. 28. *Lapis Armenius*, the Armenian Stone.

**T**HIS Stone purges upwards and downwards, and is us'd from one Scruple to half a Dram, in form of Pills. However, it is seldom us'd alone.

ITS cathartick Virtue consists in a volatile Salt, which appears by calcining it, for then it becomes Alexipharmack, and becomes an Anti-epileptick; it proves good in Melancholy, Madness, and other chronical Cases; and, in general, it agrees in Virtue with Antimony.

IT is a mineral Substance, approaching to a Stone, of a palish blue, join'd to somewhat of a Greenness, having many silver Sparks interspers'd, and found near Silver and Copper Mines: It is frequently found in *Germany*.

As I have already observ'd, it consists of some volatile Parts, join'd to earthy ones, because it purges, till it is calcin'd; wherefore, *Matthiolus* commends it in Melancholies, of which Disease, he affirms, many by its use have been cur'd. *Boetius* makes Pills and Powders of it, and commends it in Epilepsies and Madness, and even in Childrens Startings and frightful Dreams, and says, it prevents Abortion; but then it must be calcin'd, and robb'd of its purging Faculty in these latter Cases.

I never us'd it, because I suspect it contains some arsenical particles, which are not only purgative,

gative, but corrosive; however, when well prepar'd by calcining, it may be call'd into Use.

§. 29. *Lapis Calaminaris,*

**I**S of no evident Taste or Smell, unless it may be said to be of an earthy Taste.

IT is a metallick Substance of a yellowish reddish Colour, got in Mines, of a Consistence betwixt a Stone and an Earth.

IT is reputed cooling and drying, hence is its Powder sprinkled upon Wounds and Ulcers, where the Acid is not too corrosive; it enters into the Composition of the Emplastrum gryseum; it is most commonly us'd by Braziers, who use it for making Copper into Brasses, it renders Copper paler.

IT is not us'd inwardly much; it is excellent if us'd with Tutty in a Collyrium to wash the Eyes, where an Acrimony glues up the Eyelids.

*Take Waters of Eyebright, Fennel, and Celandine, the greater of each one Ounce and a half, Rosewater half an Ounce, emetick Wine half a Spoonful, Lapis Calaminaris*

VOL. II.

Q

half

N. B. This Stone melts with Copper into Brasses; some affirm it of a martial Nature, others that it contains Silver; in distillation it affords an acid Spirit; however it contains so much of an alkaline Quality in it, that it boils with Spirit of Nitre or Aqua Fortis, and that it abates the Acid in Spirits of Salt and Nitre; it grows stark or hard with Oil of Vitriol. Its use is mostly external to cicatrise.



*half a Scruple, mix and make a Collyrium for the aforesaid purpose.*

*Take Lapis Calaminaris, Terra Sigillata of each one Dram, Litharge of Gold, Ceruss wash'd in Plantain-water, of each a Dram, Camphire four Grains, Oil of Roses three Drams, white Wax, as much as suffices, make a Liniment without Fire; it is excellent in an Erysepelas, or St. Anthony's Fire.*

THIS Stone diminishes the Acidity of Spirits of Salt and Saltpetre; but the Spirits may be regain'd, by strong Sublimation.

N. B. IT sometimes contains some Particles of Silver in it, but this is rare.

### §. 30. *Lapis Hæmatites, Blood-stone.*

IS a metallick Substance of a middle Consistence between a Stone and an Earth, of a reddish Colour, consisting almost of the same Principles as Iron, and is us'd against all Diseases where there is an Occasion to bind.

I use the following Preparation much, I take the Lapis hæmatites and natural Salt armoniack of each as much as suffices, I powder them, and blend them well together, and put them into a Glass Retort, and make a Distillation with a gentle Fire; there comes over a most penetrating Spirit, which is indeed a Spirit of Sal armoniack; then encrease the Fire, and yellowish Flowers mount; this being ended, let

let the Vessels cool, and take out the Flowers, and edulcorate them with Spirit of Wine, that is, pour on them Spirit of Wine to three Fingers Depth and digest them together, and you have an excellent *Tincture*. Then take the *Caput mortuum*, left behind in the Retort, and which is very spongy and of a reddish Colour, powder it, and place it in a Cellar, and most of it will run into a Liquor, which is excellent in Fluxes, Bloody Fluxes, Bleedings and Gonorrhœa's; the other, that is, the *Tincture* is aperient.

So that as to the Stone itself it binds and thickens the Juices, and is us'd to stop all Fluxes of the Belly, whether of Humors or Blood, and Bleedings at Nose.

IT is commonly apply'd to the Forehead, or Neck, or held in the Hands in Bleedings.

§. 31. *Lapis Judaicus, Jew-stone.*

IT is describ'd by *Schroder*, to be a Stone of the Shape of an Olive, tender and friable, with long Streaks, of a whitish, ashy Colour, which if thrown into the Fire crackles.

IT is prais'd in a Stone of the Kidneys and Bladder; it enters into many Compositions, but I use it with Turpentine and Magistery of Tartar to prevent nephritick Pains, and the Stone of the Kidneys, made up into Pills.



§. 32. *Lapis Lazuli,*

**I**S a metallick Substance, resembling a Stone, of a deep blue Colour, with golden and shining Specks in it.

IT is of a brassish and vitriolick Taste; and Copper abounds in this Stone; some Chymists pretend to draw from it Mercury and Gold.

IN the Shops there are sold Pills of Lapis Lazuli of *Mesue*, which are us'd in Cancers, and in all Cases where Acidities reign.

*Dodonæus* reputes it a Poison, that corrodes the Bowels; it appears by Trial that *Chrysocola* can be got out of this Stone, which no one can deny to be a Creature from Brass, and upon this account it is so strong a Purgative; but upon what account this Stone enter'd into the Confectio Alchermes as an Antidote, I can't divine: For it might well be omitted, since the Confection from it occasions a Loathing, and occasions a Stool, so that from a cordial or corroborating Remedy it becomes a purgative one; and from this Stone it also becomes of an ultramarine Colour; it is most us'd by Painters; and as for Physicians, it is commended in Melancholy as a good Cathartick for robust People and Peasants; hence,

*Take Lapis Lazuli, Agarick of each three Drams, Epithymum half an Ounce, Scammony a Dram, Cloves No. thirty. Make a Powder, whose Dose is from half a Dram to a whole one. See Pechlin.*

IT is dug out of the Mines, and approaches in Virtues to the *Armenian Stone*, because it moves both upwards and downwards, but the *Armenian Stone* is preferable.

THE Difference between them is, that this has golden Specks, but the *Armenian Stone* has silver ones.

§. 33. *Lithargyrum Argenti, Auri, Litharge of Silver, of Gold.*

IT is of a cold Nature as Lead is, and the same Medicines may be prepar'd out of it, as from Lead, and they have the same Virtues.

IT enters into the Composition of cooling and drying Plasters in moist Ulcers: It makes *Virgins Milk*, which is us'd in *St. Antony's Fire* and in Inflammations.

*The Litharge of Gold*, has the same kind of Virtues as the former, but less.

IT is then a metallick Substance, sometimes of a golden, sometimes of a silver Colour; it is made by smelting Lead with Gold or Silver.

IT is a metallick Earth that absorbs Acids, but its Use is rather for external Cases than internal ones, fit therefore only for Plasters and Ointments to be apply'd to Ulcers or Inflammations, it takes off Heats of the Forehead and Pains there; it therefore enters into the blue Ointment; a cicatrifying Water is made of it thus, which is an experienc'd one,



*Take Litharge of Gold or Silver finely powder'd one Pound, good Vinegar one Stope (which is equal to 5 Pints) boil them, stirring continually, then let it settle, and use the Liquor; it is good to cicatrise, and for ulcerated Nostrils.*

LITHARGE of Silver with Ceruss and Oil of Mirtles, made up to the Consistence of Honey, are of Use to dispel Spots from the Skin and to take them quite off.

HAVING made mention of *Virgins Milk*, I shall give my own Method of making it; for Example,

*Take a Solution of Litharge made in Vinegar, or rather its Spirit, pour on Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, and it will be precipitated into a Whiteness like Milk, in which the Face and Hands may be wash'd twice a Day.*

A Remedy somewhat like this, or however of the same Efficacy, may be prepar'd from red Lead or Ceruss dissolv'd in the same Menstruum, and precipitated with Allum Water or Sal Gem.

*Take crude Allum four Ounces, boil it in two Pounds of Water to one third, then add Litharge and Vinegar boil'd together from one Pound and half to one Pound, strain it, then mix both together and they will grow white,*

*white, mix this with camphorated Spirit of Wine and Elderflower Water, and this is a Virgins Milk which conduces much in St. Anthony's Fire, and a Herpes miliaris call'd Shingles.*

§. 34. *Lapis Lyncis, Lynx-stone,*

**I**S a roundish pyramidal Stone, of various Colours, namely, white, black and ash-colour'd, found in many Parts of *Germany*. It appears by the Experience of *Hoffman*, that this Stone does precipitate the febrile Ferment, and therefore is it given from half a Dram to two Scruples in Agues with Success.

§. 35. *Lapis nephriticus, the nephritick Stone.*

**I**S a variegated and opaque Stone, streak'd at such certain Distances, as if they were made by a Turner; it is cry'd up wonderfully in nephritick Cases, and a celebrated *German* Professor makes a nephritick Magistery of it, by dissolving it in Spirit of Salt and precipitating it, and adding other Specificks, but this Magistery is the Basis of the whole Composition. See *Bartholine*.



§. 36. *Magnes, the Load-stone,*

**I**S a stony Substance approaching to a Metal; of a rusty Colour, weighty, and of no Taste; it is pervious, according to some, from Pole to Pole.

SEE *Kircher* and *Gassendus*, as also *Scherinus* on this Stone.

IT has the same Virtues with Iron, and has the same Principles, but weaker, because it is earthy and stony. As to magnetick Plaisters for Fractures and Ruptures, it is all a Mistake, tho' the *Germans* cry them up so much.

IT cools, dries and imbibes corrosive Acids in Ulcers, and therefore drying Plaisters and Ointments are made of it, as we do of Litharge.

THE same Medicines are made of it, as are made of Iron; and a Salt is made of it, as of Iron. It melts into Iron with a violent Fire.

§. 37.

*Marmor, Marble.*

N. B. This Stone is only us'd in the statuary Business, and in Lime, being the most durable of any Lime, yet known; when it is calcin'd, it gives a Lime-water as common Lime-stone does, and may be us'd in Physick for external Use, as Lime-water is, to wit, for drying up Ulcers.

N. B. Dissolves in Aqua Fortis or Spirit of Nitre, and may then be precipitated by an alkaline Body out of Water; if therefore Waters contain any petrified Matter in them, Spirit of Hartshorn will precipitate it out of Water.

§. 37. *Mercurius Dulcis,*

**I**S a white Substance, and shines, sublim'd from Mercury sublimate and Quicksilver; the oftner it is sublim'd, it is the safer: It consists of Mercury and acid Salts.

IT is a Specifick in the venereal Disease and in all other stubborn ones, if it be blended with Bezoar Mineral, it does Wonders in Obstructions and in simple Gonorrhœa's.

*Take Bezoar Mineral fifteen Grains, Mercurius dulcis eight Grains, Conserve of pale Roses what suffices, make a Bolus.*

BUT unless it be extremely well prepar'd, it destroys Mankind, or however raises such terrible Symptoms, as are hard to be conquer'd, as I have often experienc'd. It conduces very much in Worms of Children given in small Doses and not too often, it both kills and expels them, and so answers both Intentions at one and the same Time.

IT enters into the Composition of the Pills call'd of the *three Devils*, for curing Gonorrhœa's, namely,

*Take Troches of Albandal, of Diagrydium, of each four Grains, Mercurius dulcis eight Grains, mix and make up with any Syrup, that is of a good Consistence, Pills according*



*to Art, they are only fit for Persons of a robust Constitution.*

THIS Quantity serves for one Dose.

*Wedelius* makes up his Pills for the venereal Disease thus.

*Take Mercurius dulcis fifteen Grains, Extract Catholicon one Scruple, Salt of Wormwood twelve Grains, Extract of Gentian ten Grains, Oil of Mint what suffices, mix and make Pills in Hypochondriac Cases and in Quartans; these I have often made use of with Success, but they are too strong for most, and therefore eight Grains of the Mercurius dulcis suffice.*

IT is an excellent Remedy in a Dysentery join'd to Rheubarb, as Experience has informed.

§. 38. *Mercurius præcipitatus ruber,*  
*Red Precipitate.*

IS a red shining Substance made of Quicksilver and Aqua Fortis, it consists of a saline and metallick Substance, more mild and fixt than Sublimate, but as to the rest, it agrees with it in Virtues; it is the best Cathæretick we have in Practice. A Plaster is made of it which is good for Nodes. *Nuserus* has wrote an Anatomy of Mercury, but in that Treatise he does not teach, how it may be divided into diverse Parts, but only how Things added to

to it can change it, and yet how it remains whole and still is Mercury.

§. 39. *Mercurius sublimatus, Sublimate.*

**I**S a white Substance, shining like Cryſtal, ſublim'd from one Part of Quickſilver and two Parts of common Salt calcin'd.

**IT** is of a moſt acrimonious and burning Taſte; for it conſiſts of Metal and Spirit of Salt blended together into a heavy cutting Substance; it therefore excites Vomitings and Stools and kills; ſo that it is never to be given internally, but outwardly it is us'd, with Caution, to mundify ſordid Ulcers: And at preſent they uſe it in the *Neapolitan* Ointments.

*N. B.* To be ſure it is genuine, take Paper dawb'd with Chalk, rub the Sublimate upon it, if the Paper becomes yellow, the Sublimate is good; but if it turn black, it is falſe.

*N. B.* If it ſhou'd chance to be drank in Liquor unwarily, give warm Water to diſſolve it and waſh it up, when it may be convenient at the ſame time to give Salt of Tartar diſſolv'd in the Water, becauſe we ſhall at once waſh off the Mercury and temper its corroſive Acrimony ſpecifically. It is often digeſted in Spirit of Wine and is apply'd with Succeſs to ſordid Ulcers, and a Water is made with it, which is us'd in all Ulcers, that are difficult to be cur'd. And to know whether it be genuine,



ine, we commonly rub it with Salt of Tartar, if it grow yellow or reddish, 'tis genuine; but if black, 'tis adulterated with Arsenick.

THE curious Women, who study Graces and Beauty, make a Water from it good against all Deformities of the Skin; for Example,

*They take one Ounce of Sublimate, put it into a Tin Vessel with three Pints of Fountain Water, let them stand for some Hours, stirring now and then with a wooden Spatula, until the Liquor grows black, which must be filtred thro' Cap Paper, and they dip a Rag or Feather into this Water, and daub it over their Face once in two or three Days.*

§. 40. *Mercurius viridis, green Precipitate,*

**I**S call'd *Lacerta viridis*, it is a green Substance made of Quicksilver, Copper and Aqua Fortis, or Spirit of Vinegar to the Copper and Aqua Fortis for the Mercury and so coagulated. It is by no means a safe Medicine, altho' many use it now as a Specifick in a virulent Gonorrhœa, whose Flux it does not stop, but recalls it into the Body, which must be afterwards taken Care of.

§. 41. *Mercurius vivus* (v. *Hydrargyrum*)  
*Quicksilver,*

**I**S a metallick, fluid Substance, of a bluish Colour, made up of an infinite Number of globules, drawn off sometimes from Cinnabar, as also after Butter of Antimony. The native is got in the Bowels of the Earth, where Silver or Tin are found; as also sometimes in Lakes; it is call'd *Virgin Quicksilver* when it is got without boiling. It is call'd the *Chymists Idol*.

IT consists of an alcalick Earth; it has a Power of exciting a Salivation, of killing Worms and of correcting any sort of Acids; as to its Fluidity various Causes are assign'd, which we shall pass over; if treated after a particular manner, it yeilds an insipid Water in great plenty, however, which is as heavy as Quicksilver itself; and altho' it give neither Taste or Smell, when infus'd in Liquor, yet it imparts Effluvia or Steams to any Liquor very destructive to Worms, as *Hartman* and I myself have experienc'd.

MERCURY, tho' insipid, will dissolve Gold in a cold Place, which *Aqua Fortis* itself altho' assisted with Heat will not Effect, and yet *Aqua Fortis* will tear Iron into a thousand various Raments, which Mercury will not touch; which shews the Force of mechanical Principles, and that Menstrua become such by certain Configurations unknown but from Experience.

It



IT is the main Antidote against the venereal Disease, upon Condition it be carefully handled, duly corrected, and opportunely given.

IT enters the Pores of Gold and makes an Amalgam, and opens the Ducts of the Nerves, or fills them up according to the Constitution, and therefore I have observ'd, many become paralytick from its Abuse, and often upon the same account an universal Weariness.

§. 42. *Minium, Red Lead,*

**I**S a metallick Powder, that is red, made from Lead with a Reverberatory Fire. It is of no evident Taste; it agrees with Cerufs for external Use, for it is not us'd internally. It is really nothing but a Calx of Lead made by Reverberation. In the Shops we have a Plaster of red Lead, which is us'd to be apply'd to ancient Wounds and Ulcers, that are hard to heal up: In like manner we have Troches of red Lead which are us'd in Fistula's, especially of the Anus, to wit, with Sublimate, red Lead and the Crum of new Bread, made up, and thrust in.

*Take red Lead two Ounces, distill'd Vinegar two Pounds, digest for many Days; this Liquor being distill'd is us'd for a Fomentation in cacoethic Ulcers, call'd Nomæ, Phagædænica.*

*Take red Lead, or the Powder of Lead or Litharge, pour on Phlegm of Vinegar and macerate them*

*them for one Night, then dissolve in Aqua Fortis, and then pour in a little of this Vinegar impregnated with the Lead, and there will fall a Precipitate to the Bottom, which melted in the Fire, becomes Lead; and so Mercury, says Benanus, becomes Lead.*

IT also agrees in Virtue with Litharge for external Use. It cools and dries up any corrosive Acids in Ulcers, and enters into Ointments and Plasters for Cicatrifying.

It melts into Lead again with a violent Fire, and will also make a Sugar of Lead, as well as Lead itself.

§. 43. \* *Nitrum, Saltpetre,*

**I**S a white crystalline Substance boil'd out of a fat and nitrous Earth; it is of an acrimonious, bitterish, cool saline Taste; it is of a middle Nature, between a volatile and fixt Salt; hence is it diuretick, it tempers Bile excellently well, extinguishes febrile Heats, and inflammatory Cases it mightily relieves, and curbs Inclinations to Venery effectually, if taken sufficiently.

IT is a Sign of good Saltpetre if it totally deflagrates upon the Fire; otherwise it is a Sign of impure Nitre. It must be blended with Sulphur in order to be consum'd, hence it consists of an acid Spirit, of some Sulphur and of a fixt Salt. It is plainly a sort of Salt both by its Colour

\* N. B. The Nitron of the Ancients is Salt marine and Salt armoniack.



Colour and Taste, and by its other Properties; some will have it that Nitre is what Vegetables and Animals are sustain'd and supported with.

MYNSICHT's *Nitrum vitriolatum*, is only the Caput mortuum of Saltpetre distill'd with Spirit of Vitriol; it is a Panacæa among the *German*s in all Fevers of the ardent Kind; *Glaferus* has wrote the best of any on the *Sal polychrestum*, which is much in use with the *French* in stopping Bleedings and to quench Thirst; it is only a fixt Nitre and is an alkaline Body, which *Glauber* claims the Invention of, and *Seignet* has wrote a whole Treatise of it.

As its Taste is saline and bitterish, it must be of a middle Nature, and therefore it partly incrassates and partly opens, that is, in Inflammations it specifically relieves, because it opens Obstructions without adding to the Commotion of the Blood.

ITS Preparations are many and well known; I have blended Spirit of Nitre and have pour'd on Spirit of Wine, and have from a Cucurbite distill'd them, and what remain'd at Bottom turn'd into fine *Crystals*.

#### §. 44. *Osteocolla*,

**I**S a Substance of a middle Consistence between an Earth and a Stone, white, friable, crusty, sandy, growing and found in sandy and rocky Places.

*Thomas Erastus*, a Professor of *Heidelberg*, wrote a whole Treatise upon it, and the Philosophical Transactions of *England*, T. 4. p. 289. may be consulted.

By reason of its earthy Substance, it has somewhat singular in it for breeding Callus's in Fractures of the Bones, and its Use is commend- ed both inwardly and outwardly in that Case; and Histories do testify, that some, whose Ribs have been broken, have been cur'd only with the Powder of this Stone join'd with Comfrey and Geranium Robertianum. *Hildanus* com- plains it makes the Callus too large, and wou'd have it blended with Discutients and Emolli- ents externally.

IT enters into Plasters for Conglutination, and a Pulp is made of it, which is apply'd to broken Bones; it imbibes the Acid of Ulcers; and some will have it, that it is diuretick, and is a Styptick; but as to the former Quality, I doubt of it.

#### §. 45. *Plumbum ustum, Burnt Lead.*

IT is made of Lead Plates burnt according to Art with Brimstone.

VOL. II.

R

IT

#### *Some Observables on Lead.*

N. B. The Steams of Lead appear to be styptick, because Asthmaticks can't bear its Steams; they feel a Straitness after being expos'd to them; and therefore Oils cure such Asthmaticks best: And in Colicks from it, the same Oils are useful.

Lead is convertible into a Glass, which dissolves in Aqua Fortis, and yeilds a Solution which is sweet, and this Glass will remelt into Lead. This is Oil and Metal.

There is a good Glass made with Lead, namely, by taking one Part of Sand and four Parts of Ce-  
russ. Lead



IT dries, and enters into drying Plasters.  
Its Powder, sprinkled upon moist Wounds and  
Ulcers,

Lead is gotten thus, They beat the Ore to Powder, they wash it, they burn it, that is they smelt it, with Charcoal and Bellows, they take it out in Ladles, and cast it into Piggs in sand Moulds.

Silver is gotten out of Lead in the following Manner, they melt the Lead in a large Cupel, they blow off the Litharge, looking like a Scum boiling and bubbling up, with Bellows; and when they perceive no more boiling, the motionless Metal is the Silver; they put this into a small Cupel in a wind Furnace, call'd a Flew, till it will evaporate no more, and this is pure Silver; this I have often seen done in the North of *England*, where they extract Silver from their Lead.

The Mine is reckon'd rich and therefore worth the Charge of working it, if out of one hundred Pounds of Ore, you can get eighty Pounds of Lead; or sixty or fifty Pounds are tolerable; but if you can only get thirty (unless it be rich in Silver) 'tis a poor Mine.

Litharge blown off, is turn'd to Lead again, by boiling it in a strong Lixivium, pour on Spirit of Vitriol, a white Powder precipitates and is remeltable into Lead; and it is observable that Sugar of Lead is return'd into Lead by Salt of Tartar and a Fire; and every Calx of Lead, as also of Tin, is reducible into Metal, by mixing with Rape Oil or Colophony, and committing to the Fire, the Metal is at the Bottom, or congeals into Lumps, and may be wash'd cleaen from its Dregs: And Ceruss is reducible by Fusion alone.

*Lead itself* dissolves in Vinegar or its Spirit, or in any other Acid, provided it be not too strong, or be weakned with Water; it stirs neither with Spirit of Salt, nor Spirit of Nitre, nor with Aqua Fortis, but it boils with Oil of Vitriol or Oil of Sulphur; and  
*Ceruss*,

Ulcers, dries and cicatrises them, as **Litharge**, **Cerufs** and red **Lead** do.

R 2

§. 46.

*Cerufs* effervesces either with Oil of Vitriol or Spirit of Salt; and *Minium*, or *Red Lead*, boils with Oil of Vitriol, Spirit of Nitre and Spirit of Salt; *Litharge* effervesces with Oil of Vitriol, and huffs with Spirit of Nitre; with Spirit of Salt armoniack it elevates; it gives a faint blue with Spirit of Nitre and then with Spirit of Salt armoniack, (it gives a faint blue, which shews it contains some Silver.) Some useful Deductions may be drawn from hence, as to the Structure, and to shew how far Fire or Additions make Differences. *Cerufs* is done with Vinegar and Fire; *Minium* is done with Sulphur and Flame; *Black* is made with mineral Acids and Flame; *Brown* is done with black Marle and Flame; *Yellow* is made with yellow Marle and Flame. *Cerufs* is astringent; being a Sort of Vitriol, as making Sugar of Lead from it testifies; it is us'd by the meaner Sort for Paint, but it spoils their Teeth, by reason of the Vinegar, for it is made by the Steams of Vinegar. It is often adulterated with Chalk, to make it look beautiful, but this is discover'd by throwing it into Vinegar; for altho' Chalk will sweeten in Vinegar, yet *Cerufs* becomes more sweet than Chalk, and the sweeter it is, the truer it is; it is easily reviv'd into Lead by Oil of Rape Seed or Colophony, or both, and Fire; if you put *Cerufs* into Gum Tragacanth dissolv'd in Water, you may mark Books, or write Letters, which will not be discover'd from the Paper itself, unless they be held before a Fire, a Candle, the Sun, Moon or Stars. *Minium* infus'd in Phlegm of Vinegar, pour this on Quicksilver dissolv'd in Aqua Fortis, a Powder precipitates which is meltable into Lead by Fire. *Litharge*, if thrown into Vinegar or Spirit of Vinegar, the Liquor becomes bluish and tastes sweet without being austere. *Litharge of Gold* is look'd upon as the best, it being pure



§. 46. *Pompholix.*

**I**T is call'd *Nil album*; it is a metallick Powder, and is white, sublim'd from *Lapis Calaminaris* and *Brass* in a Furnace; for as the

pure Lead; for with distill'd Vinegar, it is bluish, as I have just now observ'd, but the *Litharge of Silver* is copperish, because with the Spirit of Vinegar, it turns the Spirit greenish.

There is one *general Observation made on all Metals*, which is this, that they are made more *malleable* by alkaline, oily Salts, such as Leather, Horns, Charcoal, Salt of Tartar; but *more brittle* by Acids, such as Arsenick, &c.

Arsenick contains oily Particles by its turning into Butter with Sublimate, and it also contains acid ones, because Salt of Tartar is reputed its Counter-poison, and because it effervesces with it; and thus it is that Lead is made into Shot by adding Arsenick to it; that *Brass* becomes white *Bath Metal* with Arsenick, and is very brittle; that Gold becomes brittle with Antimony, which all know contains a Clyffus. And hence it appears that all Metals, even the closest, contain somewhat of Sulphureous in them, which gives them their Flexibility; for as all Oils are attenuated by alcalious Salts, and render'd grosser, so as to become resinous and brittle by Acids; Metals, following the same Measures, must contain Oils or somewhat analogous to Oils in them also.

It is moreover observ'd, that Gems, taking their Tinctures from Metals, will give Tinctures to the same Menstrua that dissolve their Metals; hence Granates receive their Tincture from Gold, because Aqua Regia draws a Tincture from them; hence they also receive a Tincture from Iron; because infus'd in Water, the Water blackens with Galls.

the volatile Parts fly off from the Metal, so this sticks to metallick Bodies and flies off with Heat. Some call it *Spodium*, and by its Weight it falls from the Pavement; it is confounded with *Tutty*, and is sold in the Shops for it.

An Ointment and a Plaster may be made of it; the Ointment is good in the Scab, Itch and cutaneous Pustles, and especially in the fretting of Children, it is an excellent Pounce; and if we make it up into an Ointment with Oil of poppy Seeds, it is an exceeding good Remedy in the Piles.

WE use it in Inflammations of the Eyes and their Redness, and we strew it upon sordid Ulcers to dry and cicatrise them.

#### §. 47. *Pumex, the Pumice Stone,*

**I**S a stony, porous Substance, like unto a Sponge of an Ash-Colour; its Taste is earthy, and it has a Power of drying up and imbibing Acids; outwardly it is good in Denti-frices and whitens the Teeth.

IF you calcine it \* and pour distill'd Vinegar  
R 3 upon

\* *N. B.* It ought here to be observ'd, that the *French* and others, who filter their Water thro' this Stone, upon pretence of making the Liquor purer, are under a mistake, for Copper may be as prejudicial as other Materials contain'd in the Water. It is true, that I have try'd to filter Vitriol of Steel dissolv'd in Water thro' this Stone, but found that the Salt was so much suck'd up by it, that the Water wou'd not precipitate with Galls afterwards: And as it gives a blue Tincture to Spirit of Salt armoniac, it more plainly appears to contain Copper in it.



upon it, it affords a green Tincture, which is a certain Sign, that it contains Copper in it.

§. 48. *Rubinus, a Rubine.*

THESE Stones are found in *Zeilona*. It has the same Virtues as Granate and Hyacinth, namely to absorb the serous Particles and to incrassate.

IT is prepar'd as other Stones, namely, by Levigating with distill'd Water, and by reducing into Cakes; if they † are wore, they change their Colour, as do Corals worn by Children, because the Effluvia take off the ting-ing Particles.

§. 49. *Sal ammoniacum, Salt armoniack.*

OURS is not the same with that of the Ancients; this was Native, but ours is Artificial; this was got under the Sands in *Lybia* near *Ammon's Oracle*, hence came the Name. It was a Custom among the Merchants to travel with Camels, and their Urine produc'd the natural Salt of the Ancients, but ours is a saline

† N. B. As to Rubies and Corals changing Colours by being worn next the Skin, it seems an odd Phænomenon, but however Experience must be our Guide in Affairs of this Nature; and this wou'd seem an excellent Proof that our *Perspirabile* is of a volatile Nature, like unto Harts-horn; as for Coral, we know that its Powder will grow redder with any acid Spirits put to it, and if it grow paler with volatile Salts, it plainly proves what Colours depend on.

line Substance produc'd from boiling human Urine, common Salt and Soot together.

IT is of an acrimonious and urinous Taste; the common Salt is dissolv'd in a great Quantity of human Urine, and a little Soot is added, these are boil'd by a strong Fire to a certain Consistence, then being plac'd in a cold Cellar it grows and agglomerates together into a whitish Salt, which is call'd ammoniack; the volatile Salts of the Urine and Soot by boiling, whilst their Phlegm evaporates, join themselves with the Acid of the common Salt, and both grow into saline Mass.

FROM the volatile Salts of Urine and Soot, join'd to the acid Spirit of the Salt, there results a diuretick and antefebriile Virtue, which is given from half a Scruple to one.

ITS Use is twofold; for it either serves for medical or alchymistical Uses.

ITS Spirit is twofold; for it is either sublim'd with Salt of Tartar, which is for internal Use, or with Lime, which is for external Use.

*Take Bark of Peru ten Ounces, crude Salt ammoniack, diaphoretick Antimony, Crabs Eyes powder'd of each three Ounces, mix and make a Powder, which mix up with Rob of Juniper two Ounces, and Treacle, or any other Water what suffices to make an Elixir for an intermitting or remitting Fever, with which a famous Physician and Chymist assur'd me he never was deceiv'd.*



*Take Root of Virginia Snakeweed half an Ounce,  
Gentian and Contrayerva of each one Scruple,  
Salt armoniack twelve Grains, mix and  
make a Powder for four Doses in a Tertian,  
which I use with Success,*

THIS Salt dissolv'd in Frog-spawn-water and apply'd warm in the most tormenting Fit of the Gout is highly commended. Chymists have a Salt armoniack crySTALLIS'd, whose Efficacy they cry up in Crudities of the Stomach, if it be join'd with Wormwood-wine.

IF this Salt be distill'd with Lapis Hæmatites it gives a volatile Salt, as if you had us'd Lime or Salt of Tartar.

THIS Salt must be kept in a warm Place, otherwise it will dissolve; if you dissolve this Salt and evaporate the Humidity to a Pellicle, you will have hexagonal *Crytals* from it.

A Sal volatile oleosum is made from Salt armoniack, if the volatile Spirit be impregnated with aromack and oily Vegetables: And it is made commonly thus. They take aromack Plants and they infuse them in Spirit of Wine, then they call off the Spirit thus impregnated, and this they distil over again with Spirit of Salt armoniack, and what comes off is call'd *Sal volatile oleosum*, which is given along with the Bark in Quartans with Success.

MOUNTBANKS make an Eye-water with dissolving Salt armoniack in Water, and to this Solution they add Copper or Brass, or they mix them in a Brass-mortar, and the Mixture be-  
comes

comes blue and is us'd, under the Name of saphirine Water, for sore Eyes.

§. 50. *Sal commune, Common Salt.*

**I**S a Substance white and saline, made out of Salt Water; it consists of fixt and acid Salts united; it is diuretick, inciding, stomachick, and abstergent; it is of so universal Use, that scarce any one Living can want it.

IT is twofold, either the marine or the fountain Salt; and there are various Species of each; the *Spanish* Salt however claims the Preference of all others, and its Crystals are the hardest.

IN

N. B. It will not be taken amiss, if I add the different Methods of getting Salt in *England, France, and Poland*, as well as *Spain*.

In *England* there is the Sea-Salt and the Pit-Salt; the Sea-Salt is made in the following Manner, the Pans the Salt Water is put into are made of Iron; they are in Breadth 12 Feet; in Length 21 Feet; and in Height 1 Foot; the Fire is made under this Pan, and is as broad and long as it is; the Pan is 8 Feet in Distance from the Fire; which is one or two Feet in Height; by this Fire they boil the Salt Water, they throw in Blood; they eek or add to it nine Times, this affords one Ton and a half of Salt, which they draw and garner it (that is, put it into a large Ground-room pav'd with Bricks, and which is a Sort of a House with one Room.) Indeed at Shields, the Sand sticks to the Bottom of the Pan, which it does not in Lead Pans.

N. B. The Sand falls before the Salt granulates, and this is a general Rule.



IN making it a great deal of Ox Gall is thrown in, to make it granulate; for this consisting of a volatile, alkaline and urinous Salt, joins with the Acid of the common Salt and makes it.

IN an Apoplexy, where we are destitute of any Remedy at Hand, take two Drams or more of common Salt, dissolve it in Water and make them swallow it down for a Vomit.

As

As to the Pit-Salt or Salt-Springs in various Parts of this Kingdom, they are very strong, some of them affording and yielding one Pound of Salt out of six Pound of Brine: They make this Salt in the following Manner, they fill the Pans of Iron, with Brine, and then they mix bloody Brine with it, to wit, they take twenty Gallons of Brine and add to it Sheeps, Cows, or Calves Blood two Quarts; then they skim off what rises; they boil with a quick Fire, till half the Brine is consum'd, then they fill again with new Brine, and then they put into the Pans two Quarts of the Whites of Eggs mixt with Brine, as they had done before with Blood and Brine; then they boil sharply again, till a Scum arises, which they take off, and then they boil it gently till it corns; they make it corn by putting in a Gill of strong Ale, which makes an Ebullition, and letting it boil, till it scums up like thin Ice; then they rake with their Loots and get it. What Brine remains, they keep for a next boiling; they lay it to dry.

N. B. One White of an Egg will clarify twenty Bushels of Salt.

N. B. The Waters of *Nortwich* and *Weston* Brine-Pits become atramentous with Galls, and therefore do contain some Steel in them.

N. B. *Yorkshire* stinking Spaw is nothing but a strong Brine-Pit.

N. B.

As to its various Preparations, see chymical Authors, and see *Helmont's* famous lithontrip-tick Spirit in his Treatise *de Lithiasi*. The Spirit of Salt coagulated of *Mynsicht's* is an excellent Remedy in a Dropsy. For the various manners of dissolving this Salt, see *De Heyden Obs.* 62. All its Crystals are cubical; it agrees very ill with hypochondriac and splenetick People, and I have seen very ill Consequences from it in hypochondriac and hysteric Commotions.

## BAGS

N. B. The Well at *Salt-water Haugh* near *Butterby*, which is one Mile and a half from *Durham*, which Springs up in the middle of the River *Wear*, which runs thro' *Durham*, and which is eight Miles distant from the Sea, is a Brine-Pit affording Bay-Salt.

The Salt in *Poland* is a fossile Salt, and is made by dissolving it and boiling it to a Pellicle, and then crystallising it; it is a *Sal Gemma*.

The *French Salt* is made by Exhalation, even during the Night in the Isle of *Rhee*, *Rochel* and *Zantonge* in the following Manner. They suffer the Sea to run into Marshes, where the Ground is *marly*, which suffers not the Salt to pass thro' it. As soon as the Season begins to grow warm, they drain the Marshes of the Water they contain'd all the Winter Season (which kept them from drying), then they let go their Sluices, to let the Sea-water run into these Reservoirs, by various Pipes. The Heat of the Sun evaporates the Water and Moisture, and a little Breeze helps its Crystallisation; if it shou'd rain ever so little, all Hopes of Salt are vanish'd.

This Salt being grey by reason of the Marle mixt with it, it is to be purified before Use by dissolving it in Water and filtering, by evaporating to a Pellicle and then crystallising it.

The



BAGS, in which is common Salt heated along with Gromil Seeds and apply'd to the Stomach, are excellent in flatulent Colicks.

THE Crackling of the Salt proceeds from Humidities rarefied, and breaking forth with Hurry and Noise.

§. 51. *Sal Gemmae, Salt Gemm.*

**I**S a crystalline Substance dug out from Mines in the Earth. It is of a saltish and acrimonious Taste; it agrees in all Things with common Salt, only that it is more saline and more powerful. It is call'd a fossile Salt; in Glysters nothing is more effectual in dissolving harden'd Excrements. It is more compact also in its Substance than common Salts; where a stubborn Costiveness afflicts Patients, these Pills are commonly us'd by me.

*Take*

The *Portugueze, Spanish*, Salt at *St. Ubes* is Salt crystallis'd by the Sun, and is the strongest and most durable for salting Victuals for Sea.

*N. B.* The nearer the Country is towards the Sun, the stronger is the Salt, and *Vice versâ* the further the Place is distant from the Equinoctial, the harder it is to make Salt, so that in *Sweeden* and *Mascovy* no Salt is got; which seems to be an Argument that the Salt-Pits or Mountains of Salt which give this Saltiness to the Sea, are mostly near to the Equinoctial; and as in Salt dissolv'd in Water, the nearer to the Bottom of the Vessel we come, the Water is the saltier, so it may fare in the Sea.

*N. B.* Salt does not easily flow, like Salt Gem and Saltpetre.

*Take Gum ammoniack thoroughly dissolv'd one Dram, Gentian Root and Centory the lesser, of each one Scruple, Extract of Saffron and white Bryony, of each fifteen Grains, Troches of Albandal twelve Grains, Salt Gemm twenty six Grains with Elixir Proprietatis what suffices; make Pills, whereof take some every Day.*

IT is therefore inciding, and attenuating, as are all Salts, but it has no such volatile Parts as Salt armoniac has.

IT is principally us'd in Glysters and Suppositories, and Crystals are made of it which agree in all chronical Distempers. The *Indians* use it as we do common Salt to their Victuals.

§. 52. *Sal Nitri, Saltpetre, v. Nitrum, Sal Prunellæ, Crystal Mineral.*

IT is a Calcination of Saltpetre with Sulphur; some indeed purify Nitre with Alum, which makes it beautiful indeed, but then it don't answer the Intentions of Saltpetre; but the true *Sal Prunellæ* agrees in all Things with Nitre, and is a Specifick in Inflammations every where internally, it keeps the Body open, and is diuretick; for Example,

*Take Sal Prunellæ three Drams, Amber one Dram, mix and make a Powder, whose Dose is half a Dram thrice in a Day.*

BEFORE



BEFORE Purgatives I use the following Powder as a Digestive, to wit,

*Take Sal Prunelle, Crabs Eyes, Salt of Worm-wood, of each one Scruple.*

§. 53. *Stannum, Tin.*

**A** Metal found in *England*.

*Some Observables on Tin.*

N. B. They discover the Mine (which they call, *Training a Load*) by porous and ponderous Stones; they powder the Ore (which they call, *Vanning the Shoad*) in Mills for that purpose (which they call *Dressing it*), they burn it with Charcoal and Peal-Turf; the Slag at Bottom is Iron, and the Top is *Tin*.

Medicines made from Tin are generally of a purple Colour.

Tin is refin'd by mixing it with Borax and Regulus of Antimony or Zink, and thus it is harden'd; and artificial Silver is made with Tin and Arsenick melted together.

Altho' you shou'd sublime Tin into Flowers, yet it is reducible to Tin again.

It is Sulphureous, because it detonates on the Fire, if mixt with Saltpetre.

Vitriol of Tin is not fusible, it is made with Tin and Spirit of Nitre, evaporated and crystallis'd.

Tin melted with Quicklime and pour'd into hot Water, granulates and makes Sand for Hour-glasses.

It vitrifies into a green, Smaragdine-glass, if you take Tin calcin'd with Aqua Fortis one Part, Calx of Antimony two Parts, and put them on a strong Fire.

Diffolve

Dissolve Tin in distill'd Vinegar and add to it Oil of Tartar, and you have a fine blue Colour.

If you reduce Tin to a Salt, by putting calcin'd Tin into distill'd Vinegar, by evaporating and crystallising, and put into it an Infusion of Galls, it precipitates into a white Colour, and indeed any alkaline Liquor will have the same Effect.

If it be dissolv'd in Aqua Fortis or Spirit of Nitre, it will precipitate into a white with Water alone.

Tin by Fire becomes Tutty; and by mixing half Tin and half Lead, it becomes Putty.

Tin shines by mixing it with Regulus of Copper, or Regulus of Antimony.

It is depurated, if it be mix'd with Wax and Hogslard, and melted with them.

One observable must be added to the Observation made already, it was said above that Zink or Regulus of Antimony made it look like Silver; but then there must only be added a small Quantity of each, otherwise it becomes, by a large Quantity, brittle.

Its Steams are to be avoided because they dispose to Consumptions, being corrosive.

It is hardly separated from Silver, unless as Gold is, namely, Silver with Aqua Fortis, and Tin with Aqua Regia; but if it be calcin'd for three Days and Nights constantly, it will then be dissolv'd in Vinegar, and is call'd the epileptick of *Angelus Sala*.

Tin is to Gold as seven to nineteen; 'tis easily fusible, it is not a fixt Metal, it joins with all Metals in smelting, it takes off the Malleability of Metals, it is not so sonorous as other Metals, and therefore is not so elastick; 'tis soluble only in Aqua Regia; unless as has been said it be long calcin'd.

N. B. Tin, Copper and Bismuth make a white Bath Metal: It dissolves in Aqua Fortis or Spirit of Nitre and boils with them, and is precipitated with Spirit of Salt or even Rain-water into a fine Painting Powder.



§. 54. *Sulphur, Brimstone.*

**I**S a yellow, fattish Substance, of a fattish Taste and somewhat earthy, consisting of many balsamick, smooth Particles and oily ones join'd to some Acids.

By reason of its Oil, it tempers acrimonious Humors and therefore is good in Consumptions, in Colicks, and Coughs, it tempers the Acrimony of the Bile.

IT is natural and fastitious; the Acid in both tempers the Oil, and on the other Hand the Oil hides the Acid, so that it proves an excellent Medicine; they who take much Brimstone, their Excrements smell of Musk outwardly if it be sprinkled upon Ulcers it makes them black. It is specifically us'd in the Scab and Itches.

THERE is not a better Remedy in Physick than the Tincture of Sulphur for old Coughs, where there is no Fever. As for the Balsams of Sulphur, there are a great many Sorts, such as of Amber, of Linseed, of Turpentine, &c.

THE Country People give it in Substance, either in Colicks or Scabs to temper the Saltness of the Juices.

ITS common Preparations are its *Flowers*, its *Balsam*, its *Tincture*, and its *Oil*.

ITS Flowers make the Balsams with any Oils, for Example, of Turpentine, Juniper, &c. which Balsams agglutinate, temper Acrimonies, and heal. Its Tincture is commended by *Helmont* against Poisons, that work by their Pungency,

gency, and says, that by giving it frequently, it makes the Blood from putrid to turn florid.

### §. 55. *Talcum, Talk,*

**I**S a Stone, like the *Lapis specularis*, 'tis divisible into small Plates, and is flexible, and speckled every where, as it were with silvery Particles, of a whitish Colour; it resists the Fire; it is call'd by some *Stella Terræ* (Star of the Earth). There are divers Sorts, namely from *England, Venice* and *Muscovy*.

See Mr. Boyle and others on its proper Menstruum; there is an Oil of Talk.

*Take two Pounds of Talk, put it into a Crucible well luted, let it stand in a Potter's Furnace for eight Days with a strong Fire: Extract the Mass, mix it with one Pound of Powder of Flints, finely powder'd, Spirit of Wine or distill'd Vinegar what pleases,*

VOL. II.

S

shut

*Talcum Anglicum, Lead Spar.*

N. B. This effervesces with Spirit of Nitre, and affords upon Calcination a fixt Salt, and therefore is it reputed by some a Diuretick in Fits of the Stone.

*Selenites, Talcum.*

N. B. If dissolv'd in Aqua Regia, and precipitated with alkaline Salts, and melted, you get Gold from it. It contains Sulphur in it, because it detonates with Saltpetre; if this Stone be polish'd and you bleed upon it, the Salts and their Quantity will appear thro' a Microscope.



*shut them up in a Bladder well stopt, keep them in a Cellar for four Months in a Box bor'd thro' in several Places, so that the Air may pass thro' it, and an Oil will be got by a Retert, which is an excellent Cosmetick.*

§. 56. *Terra Lemnia, Earth of Lemnos.*

**I**S a Substance like Marle, fatty, yellowish red, of an astringent Taste, and fatty also; it symbolises with Bole in tempering Acids. It is often given in the Small-Pox, but is rarely to be had good, because the *Turks* repute it much as an Alexipharmack; hence in its Place we substitute seal'd Earth of *Silesia*, which is also a marly Substance, which is of a palish yellow, and this agrees in every Thing with *Bole*.<sup>\*</sup> Some give this along with Camphire or Salt of Hartshorn.

THERE are sold in the Shops Troches of *Terra Sigillata*, in which are many Astringents; for which reason they are frequently us'd in Spit-tings of Blood, in the immoderate Flux of the  
Menses;

\* N. B. As *Ettmuller* commends Sugar of Lead and Bezoardick Powders in the Plague and malignant Fevers. This Practice is agreeable to Reason in malignant Fevers, where the Blood is very gross and the Fibres have lost their Tone, because the volatile Parts do attenuate, and the earthy ones do contract and restore the Tone of the Vessels; by which Mechanism the Blood, which nearly stood still, is made to run forwards, and the Circulation is kept on Foot, that is, Life is kept in, till the Humors run off.

Menses ; and in any Flux of Blood I use the following Prescription.

*Take Troches of sealed Earth, two Drams, of Dragons Blood, of Bloodstone, of red Coral prepar'd of each one Scruple, of Mastick and Gum arabick, of each fifteen Grains ; mix and make a fine Powder, of which let them take every third Hour half a Dram, made up with Syrup of Comfrey.*

IT is therefore convenient wherever the Blood is too acrimonious and thin, which it tempers and thickens. It boils with an Acid, if genuine, and therefore it obtunds them ; and since it is reputed alexipharmack, that must arise from the Contraction of the Fibres, which enables them to expel and throw off all offensive Matter.

THE Earth which is sold is prepar'd in the following Manner. It is put into a Rag, and put into Water, the Water dissolves the finest Parts, which filter thro' the Rag, and let it settle to the Bottom of the Vessel, and the thicker Parts remain in the Rag, and thus are all Earths prepar'd.

N. B. IF you dissolve this Earth in Spirit of Vitriol, it grows a Stone.

### §. 57. *Topazius, Topaz.*

THIS Stone like others is sold powder'd ; it admits of a File, which other Stones will not.



§. 58. *Tutia, Tutty,*

**I**S a metallick Substance, and, like a Bark, it is crustaceous; smooth within, of a yellowish Ash-colour, and without knotty and of a bluish Ash-colour; it is the Soot of Brass, sticking to the Instruments they stir the melted Brass withal.

IT imbibes Acid as do all Earths, but it is only us'd externally in drying Ulcers and Wounds, and the Humidities in sore Eyes.

*Take Frogspawn-water, Eyebright-water of each two Ounces, Tutty prepar'd eight Grains, white Sugar-Candy, Sugar of Lead of each three Grains, Camphire two Grains; mix them according to Art and make a Collyrium (or Eyewash) for red and running sore Eyes.*

*Bontius* describes a Tutty which is made of a certain Earth, like Marle, which the *Indians* gather and boil in Pots.

§. 59. *Vitrum Antimonij, Glass of Antimony,*

**I**S a metallick Substance, resembling Glass, of a brownish hyacinthous Colour, made of Antimony and Saltpetre, or by calcining Antimony in an earthen Vessel,

IT is very strong and works upwards and downwards; in Substance it is rarely given, sometimes in Infusion: See, *Crocus Metallorum*.

N. B. THE more it is calcin'd, the stronger it is; and tho' it has no evident Taste, yet it communicates a Sulphur to Wine in Infusion, which has this particular in it, that a Pound will communicate no greater emetick Virtue to an Ounce of Wine, than a Dram, for when the Wine is sated, it takes up no more, as daily Experience shews us; and therefore we must dose it according to the Quantity of Wine, not of the Glass of Antimony infus'd.

§. 60. *Vitriolum album, viride, cerul.*  
*White vitriol, green, blue,*

IS a white and saline Substance, often got from vitriolick Fountains; of an acid, acerb Taste. The *Spanish* white Vitriol is a crystalline transparent Substance of a greenish Blue, of an acerb Taste also, like the White; the *Roman* is a crystalline Substance, like unto the rest in Taste, and partakes of Copper. They are all of a corrosive Nature, but the white is the mildest.

IN the main, Vitriols are nothing but a metallick Substance impregnated with an acid corrosive Salt, and the principal are either Iron, Steel, or Copper; and Analysis teaches us, that this is really their Composition.

ACID corroding Juices join'd to metallick Particles do make an Ink, if join'd with Galls; and



if we rub *Roman* or blue Vitriol wetted with Spittle on a Knife, it turns copperish, which shew a silent Præcipitation.

THE White is a most safe errhine; and *Wede-  
lius* observes it is good in Apoplexies and Epilepsies, if it be dissolv'd in Water. The Spawaters are stock'd with vitriolick Particles, they attenuate and pass thro' all Passages, altho' they prejudice many People. If the white Vitriol be dissolv'd in Water and filtred, it is an excellent Emetick, which I often use, particularly against Worms given to a Scruple, to a Dram in Broth, and we observe its passing thro' us by the black Stools.

THE Salt of Vitriol made from Colcothar lixiviated from blue Vitriol calcin'd and lixiviated according to *Angelus Sala*, and from white Vitriol purified by frequent Solutions and Coagulations, which is commonly call'd *Gilla Theophrasti*, which of all the Preparations of Vitriol is the safest and easiest to be prepar'd; it always works kindly.

THERE is an Elixir of Vitriol, which is anti-convulsive and a good Stomachick, and there is a Tincture made of it, for the same purposes. And *Unzerus* has a Spirit of Vitriol which he says is alexipharmack in the Plague, for which he cites Reasons and twenty four Authors all agreeing in this Assertion, which is also good in a Phrenzy and in a continual Fever after Bleeding, and a Glister or two are injected: However as Spirit of Vitriol is a coagulating Body, it is not at all convenient to be given in Diseases where Purging may do Service at any time, as Experience sufficiently informs

forms us, because it locks up those Humors, which might come to Maturation.

IN short the white Vitriol is the only Vitriol we venture to give internally, it vomits soon and produces Stools in a quarter of an Hour most commonly. Its Dose is from one Scruple to a Dram.

THE *Roman* or *Cyprian* is us'd in sordid Ulcers by Surgeons.

THE *Hungarian* is Vitriol calcin'd in the Sun and Gum Tragacanth added.

§. 61. *Viride æris, v. ærugo, Verdigrease.*

IT is a metallick Substance condens'd from Copper and Vinegar, of a bluish green Colour; it consists of a Salt more or less caustick, having the Virtue of imbibing the Acid of Ulcers, and is us'd in such as threaten a Gangrene.

IT is us'd for the Basis of the green Waters us'd in Ulcers, from the venereal Disease and other sordid Ulcers.

SOME from Verdigrease and Gum ammoniack blended together and distill'd make a Volatile acid Spirit, which is cry'd up for Asthma's.

*Platerus's* green Water is made of Verdigrease and Ceruss, and it is us'd with Success in Ulcers of the glandulous Parts.

Practitioners do affirm that a distill'd Water, from the Tincture of Verdigrease made with distill'd Vinegar, has taken off arthritick Pains.



*Take Verdigrease four Ounces, pour on White Wine Vinegar two Pounds, put them into a Cucurbite and distil in a sand Heat; first comes off a Phlegm to be kept for the following Use, namely, to wash the Face with twice a Day in Freckles or other Eruptions of the Skin.*

*The End of Minerals, Metals,  
and Officinal Stones.*





O F

# Officinal Marine Substances.

---

## PART XV.

---

### §. 1. *Ambragrysea, Ambergrease,*



S a fattish, sweet-scented Substance, inflammable with Fire, sometimes softer and sometimes harder, friable, so that under your Fingers or Teeth it can be dilated and moulded like Wax; of an uniform Colour mostly, altho' sometimes having Specks of a citrine, or white Colour intermix'd; and it is a sort of Bitumen, flowing from the Bottom of the Sea, and driven to Shore by the Wind and Waves; when it is expos'd to the Air, it hardens like Amber, light, and free from Dregs, and speckled like Marble; if prick'd with a hot Needle,



dle, it sweats out an oleaginous and fatty Substance.

IT is often adulterated with Loam and Lignum Aloes and many such Things.

As for the Subtlety, the Quantity and Efficacy of its *Effluvia*, they may be guess'd at by the small Diminution of Weight found, when expos'd for a long time to the Air.

As the Nature of Substances may be guess'd at by their Menstrua, but this dissolves only in oily ones; and therefore its Substance is mostly a volatile Oil; an Essence is prepar'd by Spirit of Wine prepar'd by Cohobation, and the whole Substance of it dissolves into a fine Colour, and at last into a buttery Consistence.

IT is cardiac, cephalick and stomachick, and where Women can bear it, it is an excellent uterine; it is greatly in Use with Men of Letters for strengthening the Memory; and Tablets provoking to Venery may be made in the following Manner.

*Take Confection of Alchermes one Ounce, Ambergrease one Scruple, Musk half a Scruple, Pearl prepar'd two Drams, white Sugar one Pound, make them according to Art into Tablets; to which add Oil of Cinnamon what suffices.*

AND we may find, by consulting the Lord Verulam, in his History of Life and Death, how much it contributes to the Prolongation of Life.

IF an Ounce of it be put into a glass Retort and committed to an open Fire, with a gentle  
and

and easy Heat, a watry Liquor first comes over the Helm, then a more strong and spirituous Liquor mounts, next follows a yellow Oil, and then with a stronger Heat a small Quantity of a volatile Salt, and its Remainder is of a pitchy Consistence.

IT is reputed anodyne by reason of its fatty, buttery and oily Particles.

IT may be prescrib'd in various Forms, namely, either in Substance or dissolv'd in Spirit of Roses, or in Rosewater warm'd, tho' with great Difficulty, unless mix'd with some other dissolving Body; but its Tincture is best of all, whose Dose is three Drops, but it may be given to a greater Quantity, only its price is the reason it is so sparingly given; for the *Indians* do commonly devour an Ounce of it at once without any Damage ensuing.

§. 2. *Corallium, album, rubrum. White and red Coral.*

THE red Coral is a stony Substance, like a branch'd shrub, of a red Colour and an earthy Taste; both the white and red are of an earthy Substance, which includes an alcalious Substance in it; hence it absorbs Acids.

MANY

N. B. It is somewhat peculiar that Oil of Anise-seeds shou'd dissolve Coral into a Mucilage; but when we consider that this Oil distill'd affords an acid Spirit dissolving Coral, as Mr. Boyle and other Chymists do assure us, it is not much to be wondred at, that the Salt of Coral and the Acid in the Oil shou'd attract



MANY fabulous Things have been advanc'd concerning it, namely, that it is good in Poisons and Witchcrafts, and Inchantments; but *Helmont* testifies that, if they are hung around the Necks of Children, they promote Tooth-  
ing, which is more certainly true in rubbing them against Children's Gums, for then they rub the Flesh off and cause them readily to be cut, and this not by any occult Quality, as is vulgarly said, but by the bare Friction.

EVERY one speaks of their Tincture after their own Taste, but it is a Question amongst Chymists, whether there is any genuine  
Tincture

tract each other; if *calcin'd*, they are a Sort of Quicklime, for they effervesce with Water; and it is to be observ'd, that the Hardness of Quicklime depends upon the Hardness of the Stone, from whence it is made; and therefore Quicklime made of Marble is the hardest and most durable Cement. If they be distill'd they yeild according to some an acid Phlegm, an Oil and Limestone, but according to others a volatile Salt, and Oil, a Water and an Earth. *The Magistery or Precipitate* is mostly Earth; because as the Coral is suspended in the distill'd Vinegar, as soon as the Oil of Tartar is pour'd on, the Vinegar and Oil attract each other, and suffer the Earth to descend, which is heavier absolutely, than the Coral itself was; hence the Liquor is Salso-acid, and the Earth descends; which as I said is mostly Earth accompanied with some Acids encreasing the Weight; and the *Salt of Coral* is nearly allied to the *Magistery*, only there is more acid Spirit in the Salt than in the *Magistery*, because a gentle Evaporation is made use of to gain the Salt, so that nothing save Water flies off by this Heat, and the Salt of Coral is join'd to the Earth and distill'd Vinegar; this appears in vari-  
ous

Tincture made from them; if they are calcin'd, they leave a Calx, like the Calx of other Stones, which partakes much of a Salt, as other Calx's do; for if you pour Spirit of Wine upon the \* Coral calcin'd, the Salt uniting with the Spirit, makes it very acrimonious and caustick.

IT

ous Instances of the like Nature, for if you take any fixt Salt and join it with an acid Spirit, till they cease to effervesce; then gently evaporate, or distil with a gentle Fire, and nothing comes off but an insipid Water; if again you mix Mercury and Spirit of Nitre together, till they have done working, distil gently and you get nothing but an insipid Water from the Mercury; or if you take Spirit of Guaiacum, which is an Acid that will make Sugar of Lead, and distil it gently from Chalk, what comes off is an insipid Water, the Chalk imbibing the acid Spirit very effectually. These Instances out of many more convince us that Salts made neutral or vitriolick, don't readily yield their Acid again, and that therefore Salt of Coral and Magistery differ in Degrees, both being neutral, that is, either Salso-acid, acidosaline, or neutral Salts: But the Salt is the fittest for Use, that is, it checks Commotions in the Humors, which are frequent in bilious Disorders, as also in Heartburnings proceeding from too volatile a State of Humors; and particularly where there is a compound Indication of curbing Commotions and stopping Fluxes, the Salt is specifick, because it answers both by its Salso-acid and Earth.

\* N. B. However as Coral will communicate its Colour to Wax by Heat, and as it will lose its Colour by wearing next our Skin; it is plain that the Colour depends on a Bitumen or Sulphur, and that Part of the Coral may give or make a Tincture.



It may be given to Children in their Falling Sickness ; for Example,

*Take red Coral ground with Juice of Oranges on a marble Stone and dry'd half an Ounce, the Powders of Oakmoss and Roots of Peony, the Male, of each two Drams, Pearl Sugar three Grains. Make a Powder, and give ten Grains twice or thrice a Day in convulsive Cases.*

FOR my Part, I take it that Chymists are too busy with their Magisteries, since the very Bodies themselves are better than the Calx, which I wou'd inculcate to all Practitioners ; and this is particularly true in Coral, Pearl and Crabs-Eyes and Toes, which however is not true of the † *Magisteries of Tartar and Sulphur.*

*Piso* informs us, that in *Pernambucco* there is found a good Quantity of Coral on the Shore.

THERE is indeed a Tincture made from Brimstone, calcin'd Coral, distill'd Vinegar and Spirit of Wine, which has an elegant red Colour, but this is the Tincture of Sulphur and not of Coral, and therefore is not so great a Secret, as People wou'd cry it up for.

THE red is more in Use than the white ; tho' I think without any Foundation, for both of them abound with the same Salt.

THEY

† N. B. *Magistry of Tartar*, is what we call Tartar vitriolated ; and *Magistry of Sulphur* is Lac Sulphuris.

THEY are not soft in the Sea, but they are only Barks and in their Pores is found a milky Humor, which never does grow hard.

THEY ferment with Acids and are therefore us'd in Dysenteries and Fluxes of the Belly, wherever Acids or Serum abound.

THE manner of prescribing them is in Powder, altho' it is not dissolv'd by the Ferment of the Stomach, but often sticks there, and is often thrown out by Stool.

### §. 3. *Corallina Muscosa, Coralline,*

IS of a gritty, and saltish Taste. It consists of alcalious Salt, because it effervesces with Acids.

WHEREFORE it incides and dissolves; and by reason of its earthy Particles, it cools and binds.

IT is reputed good against Worms, for its saltish Taste and its Grittiness.

IT is given either in Decoction, by reason of its Salt, or in Substance.

IT is a capillary Substance growing on Oysters, Corals, Shell-fish, &c.

### §. 4.

N. B. Is terreous and alkaline; for with Acids it turns aluminous, and it effervesces with Acids. It therefore absorbs Acids and watry Humors.



§. 4. *Margaritæ, Pearl.*

**T**HEY are a roundish and granulated Substance, white and pellucid, and hard, growing in Shell-fish; they are reputed an excrementitious Body to the Fish.

THEY are of an earthy Taste; they are esteem'd by Authors beyond Crabs-Eyes, but I find nothing peculiar in them beyond other testaceous Medicines.

THEY are good in Hædicks and Consumptions, as are Crabs-Eyes, as also in Fevers, as other testaceous Powders are.

THE Preparations from them are several, but none better than the Powder.

AND as they ferment with Acids and are dissolv'd by them, therefore they specifically correct Acidities, and may therefore be given crude; their Dose is from a Scruple to a Dram.

§. 5.

*N. B.* They ferment and are dissolv'd with any Acid; and even with distill'd Vinegar or Spirit of Guaiacum; and are therefore alkaline Earths; their Magistery is nearly an Earth, fermenting with neither Acid nor Alkali, and therefore is an Absorber of Humors; and as all Magisteries are specifically lighter than the Body from whence they are made, it must be more porous, than Pearl itself, and will lodge more Water in it than the Pearl Powder will do, and must be better in such Cases.

§. 5. *Spongia, Sponge,*

**I**S a soft Substance agreeing with Pumice Stone in Virtues; it is commended, if calcin'd, along with the Arcanum duplicatum of *Mynsicht*.

**I**T is commended in the Stone and Bronchocele, as *Hoffman* says; but it ought never to be given internally, because it can't be digested nor subdued; and therefore Surgeons only use it in Tents to enlarge an Orifice and suck up Matter; and sometimes its calcin'd Powder is sprinkled upon Orifices of Wounds to stop a Bleeding.

**W**HEN Surgeons use it for Tents to enlarge Wounds, they melt melilot Plaster and dip in pieces of Sponge, shap'd according to their Design, and they press this between two Stones, and this is call'd Sponge Tents.

**I**F it be given to a Dog, it either kills him or makes him very sick.

**I**T grows at the Bottom of the Sea, on the Rocks, like unto a Shrub with Branches.

*N. B.* It dissolves with Spirit of Salt, it affords, by Sublimation, a volatile Salt, and by Lixiviation a fixt one: And therefore is of an alkaline Nature.



## §. 6. *De Purgantibus & Prescriptis.*

*Cujus Indolis sunt.*

### A QUESTION.

*Whether Purgatives be oily, alkaline, or acid Bodies?*

**T**O which Question I answer positively, that they consist of all: *First*, I say, they consist of a resinous Oil, for a Resin is nothing more than Oil coagulated and concreted by an Acid. *Secondly*, They consist of an alkaline Salt, as appears by their acrimonious Taste, which incides, attenuates, opens and fuses the Blood, as appears by the Effects of many Purgatives. And, *Thirdly*, of an acid Principle, as appears from hence, that the Oil in Resins is incrassated by an Acid.

WHEN the Resin is extracted from Purgatives, this Acid may be call'd off, as when Oil of Aniseeds is congeal'd by Oil of Vitriol, the Oil and Acid may be got apart.

MEAN while all Purgatives may be referr'd to this Head, that they are all castrated by Acids, and the alcalick Principle mostly abounds in them: And therefore generally speaking they are Alkalines. *First*, Because an Acrimony is perceiv'd in all of them. *Secondly*, Because all of them are enervated by Acids; and for these

these Reasons I am of Opinion, that most of them are saline and alkaline.

HOWEVER the particular Texture of Purgatives is very difficult to be explain'd; for they have some heterogeneous and venomous Particles in them, which are destructive to the Texture of our Blood; for assoon as they are swallow'd down, there arises a Commotion, because they don't readily dissolve, nor obey the Motion of our Fluids; hence arises a struggle to expel the Enemy, and this being done, the Physick and excrementitious Humors are thrown off at once.

PURGATIVES do first act by vellicating and stimulating the Fibrils of the Stomach, and twisting the whole Canal into vermicular Contractions; hence is the Canal constring'd, and the Humors being at the same time dilated in the Intestines and Stomach, and thus the Contents are expell'd by Vomit and Stool.

*Secondly*, They fuse and melt the noxious Humors into very minute Particles and Vapours; hence extraordinary Commotions and Expulsion ensue.

IT is ask'd whether there be any specifick Purgatives; because it seems as if all Purgatives did indifferently carry off alimentary and vitious Humors.

I answer, no doubt there are specifick Purgatives: Because if there be a Difference in Taste among Purges, as there most certainly is, which differently affect the Tongue and Palate, why also shou'd they not affect the Body in a very different Manner within us? For we see by Experience, that this or that Medicine rather does Service to the Bilious, than another



Purgative, which perhaps prejudices: Whence is this, but because it is more or less agreeable to this Humor than another. So that Physicians must have a due Regard to the Choice of Purgatives: However we cannot *a priori* (or by the Force of reasoning) prove whether a Purge will be specifick or not, but this is only prov'd *a posteriori* (or from the Effects and Consequences,) hence a Choice of Purgatives must be made as Occasion offers.

### *A Catalogue of Purgatives consisting of volatile Salts.*

*Purgantia Indolis volatilis.*

#### §. 7. *Radices Cyclaminis, Roots of Sowbread.*

**I** Conclude on the purgative Virtue of this Root from its Acrimony, if it be fresh, and its nauseous Taste, if it be kept in the Mouth for any Time; it vellicates the Fibres of the Stomach, raises in it a convulsive Motion, and its Contents are thrown off by Vomiting.

THE Root, if old, loses its Acrimony, and therefore I judge that it contains a volatile Salt; as also it appears by its Water, which is acrimonious, and by its Decoction, for when it is boil'd it loses its Pungency.

By its Effects, which is the surest Method of knowing its Virtues, it is convenient for evacuating serous and watry Humors.

HOWEVER it is not much in Use by our Practitioners, because it does not last long, and because it is too acrimonious.

IT is given in Substance and Extract; in Substance its Dose from half a Dram to a whole Dram; because tho' it be acrimonious, yet much Earth is join'd with it, hence its Dose must be augmented to such a Quantity, and moreover it must be promoted by Asarabacca, Diagrydium and Salt of Tartar. For Example,

*Take Root of Sowbread powder'd one Dram, Salt of Tartar half a Scruple, make a Powder to be given in Oxymel of Squills or simple Oxymel; because these gently acid Particles do prevent the two great Stimulus of the volatile Salts, to which add a little Cinnamon Water to make it agreeable.*

AN Extract is made with Spirit of Wine tartaris'd, whose Dose is from half a Scruple to half a Dram, and may be given thus.

*Take Extract of Sowbread Root half a Dram, Oxymel one Ounce, Cinnamon Water two Ounces, make a Mixture.*

IN sharp Glysters Sowbread is always added against Apoplexies and sleepy Diseases. For Example,

*Take Sowbread, Pellitory of Spain, Saxifrage of each one Ounce, of Origanum, of Rue, of each one Pugil, Chamomile Flowers half a Handful. Boil in Water and make a Gly-*



ster, to which add Oil of Bays half an Ounce, (not more, lest the Acrimony be too much obtunded) volatile Salt of Hartshorn or Salt-armoniack, two Drams, Salt Gemm, one Dram, make a Glyster in sleepy Diseases.

§. 8. *Radices Hermodactylorum, Hermodactyl Roots.*

THEY are of an acrimonious Taste, if they be fresh, and being only infus'd in Water, they impart a purging Quality to it: And if they be dry'd and roasted under the Embers, the Acrimony flies off, and it becomes a most mild Root, and is then nourishing, and is us'd for Diet among the *Indians* when roasted.

In a Dropsy its Salts discharge a great deal of Serum, and they are given in Substance from one Scruple to a Dram, either in Form of an Electuary or Powder. For Example,

*Take hermodactyl Roots half a Scruple, Mechoacan or Turbith seven Grains, Mace, for a Corrector, nine Grains, Cloves five Grains. Make a Powder to be given in Wine, or in Conserve of pale Roses or its Syrup; make a Bolus to be given in a Dropsy, but there are stronger Remedies for Dropsies.*

*In a Gutta Serena,*

**W**HICH arises from three Causes, namely, an Obstruction, a Compression, or a Solution of Unity in the optick Nerve.

IN the Obstruction or Compression, for the other is incurable,

*Take Powder of hermodactyl Roots one Dram,  
and give it with any correcting Drug, such  
as Fennil-water, and it will incide, and  
draw forth the Viscosity or Matter lodg'd.*

§. 9. *Radix Asari, Asarabacca,*

**I**T consists both of fixt and volatile Parts, but its purgative Quality resides most in its volatile Parts, as appears by its Acrimony, and by pouring on to it Oil of Vitriol or its Phlegm, there results an aromatick Smell, somewhat like Spikenard; its Smell alone is so nauseous, that it provokes often to Stool or Vomit, according to Peoples Constitutions.

IF we but slightly boil the Root it is an Emetick; and if it be more boil'd, it then only proves cathartick; if it be long boil'd, it turns a Sudorifick or an uterine Medicine only. And what is yet more remarkable, if the Root be boil'd with Vinegar or Oxymel, it purges and vomits vehemently, because the Acid, which is in the Vinegar or Oxymel, catches hold of, fixes and retains the volatile Salts, as



appears by an Example; for when Vegetables, that are fresh, and abound with volatile Salt, are burnt and lixiviated, as in making Salt of Wormwood appears, even the Acid from the Fire fixes the volatile Salt and makes it fixt.

IT is reputed an universal Cathartick, but more especially for Bile and Serum, and it agrees with dropfical Persons in Infusion or Substance.

IF our Design be to purge and vomit together, let us proceed in this Manner,

*Take Roots of Asarabacca half a Dram, make a Powder for robust Constitutions, which correct, if need be, with some oily Body; for Example, with fat Broth, and add some Spices, such as are Oil of Cinnamon or Cloves one Drop, make a Purgative.*

AGAINST Fevers, a little before the Fit, it is us'd either as a Corrective or as an Emetick, or a Cathartick according to the Dose.

*Take Roots of Asarabacca half a Dram, Salt of Wormwood one Scruple, Oil of Cloves one Drop, make a Powder for an Emetick to be given in Wormwood Wine.*

IF it be given as an Incider and a Corrector of Humors before the Fit;

*Take Roots of Asarabacca half a Dram, Salt of Wormwood one Scruple, Salt armoniack half a Scruple, Oil of Cloves one Drop.*

AN

AN Extract is sold in the Shops, whose Dose is from one Scruple to one Dram.

*Take the Extract (or Coagulum) of Asarabacca half a Dram, add Oil of Cinnamon one Drop, make Pills. If the Extract be too liquid, then add Powder of Cinnamon.*

IT has a Smell like Spikenard, when corrected with the Phlegm of Vitriol, and hence some conclude, its Particles and those of Spikenard to be nearly ally'd; and as all scented Bodies are uterine, therefore is this Root an uterine Purgative, but Care must be taken of the Quantity given; for some vile Women do by it expel the Fœtus and occasion Miscarriage.

*Take Roots of Asarabacca one or two Drams, Savine half a handful, make a Decoction in Wine, in which has been infus'd oriental Saffron; it will expel the dead Fœtus.*

WHEN we have a mind for an uterine Purge, we proceed in the following Manner.

*Take Castor one Scruple, Borax half a Scruple, Roots of Asarabacca half a Scruple; make a Powder or Bolus.*



§. 10. *Radices Rhabarbari, Rheubarb.*

**I**T is very bitter, acrimonious, unctuous or balsamick, or rather mucilaginous; it leaves behind it a binding Taste; its purgative Property resides in its Acrimony which proceeds from its volatile Salt; hence it consists of such Salts wrapt up in a Mucilage; as appears by infusing it in Spirit of Wine, for at the Bottom, you find a Mucilage; and some affirm it affords a Resin, but this I have not experienc'd.

ITS Salts however are much more temperate, than those of Asarabacca, and they are also obtunded with a Mucilage, and hence it is also an Anodyne.

IN Asthma's and Coughs it is us'd as an Incider and a Purgative; its astringent Force consists in its Earth.

IT consists of volatile Salts and Oil also, and so does Bile, and therefore is it analogous to it.

IT hardly bears boiling, but is best in Substance or Infusion. For Example,

*Take Rheubarb one Dram (and sometimes a Dram and a half for the stronger Sort) Salt of Tartar half a Scruple, Oil of Fennil (tho' it scarce wants a Corrective) one Drop, make a Powder, gently purging Serum and Cholera; which may be given in Wine or any proper Water.*

*In Fevers, in lieu of Salt of Tartar, we may add Salt of Wormwood half a Scruple and Oil of Cloves one Drop; or if we wou'd make it into a Bolus, take Conserve of pale Roses and add to it, to which also add some Syrup, such as of Clovegilliflowers.*

*In a Dysentery,*

**T**AKE Rheubarb roasted one Scruple, Nutmeg half a Dram, Laudanum opiatum two Grains. Mix and make a Powder.

*Take Rheubarb three Drams, (or four) pour on Tartaris'd white or Spanish Wine to two Ounces, infuse them for some time, make an Expression, which give with two Ounces of Syrup of Succory.*

IN *Italy* it is the Custom to make a slight Infusion of Rheubarb for a gentle Purge for the nicer Sort of People. In a Dysentery it is a specifick Medicine and particularly in Substance; *First*, Because it carries off the offending Matter, and then it leaves a binding Quality behind it; therefore it is given best crude in this Case, because so it retains its whole Force; for if it be boil'd or roasted, its more volatile Parts fly off, and then it does not purge well; and if it be only infus'd, its terrestrial Parts are not communicated to the Liquor; there-



therefore it is better to give it in Substance, where both its Qualities are requir'd.

*Take roasted Rheubarb half a Dram (Roasting robs it of its purgative Force) Tormentil Root one Scruple, Conserve of red Roses two Drams, make Bolus's with any Syrup, in a Dysentery; to which may be added Crocus Martis astringens or Bloodstone, or Filings of Steel prepar'd, to make it more effectual.*

IN a Spitting of Blood, Rheubarb is accounted an excellent Specifick, viz.

*Take roasted Rheubarb half a Scruple (for in great and dangerous Diseases always begin with moderate Doses); roasted Aloes half a Scruple (for an Assistant); Gum arabick one Scruple; make it up with Water of Plantain or any other proper one, into what Form your Patient likes, (whether Bolus or Pills). In this Manner the Breach will be sodder'd; and it must be religiously observ'd, that no stronger Purge shou'd be given in this Case, because they wou'd raise such Commotions in the Mass of Blood, as wou'd endanger a fresh Breach.*

IF you make a Tincture of it with Spirit of Wine, that will extract all its volatile Parts; and what is at the Bottom of the Spirit, is the earthy Part of it, and therefore it will bind,  
and

and is for that Reason conveniently given in any Flux to one Dram, in order to astringe after proper Purgatives have been given before.

*Take the Remainder or Dregs from the Tincture of Rheubarb one Dram, roasted Rheubarb half a Dram, Laudanum opiatum one Grain, Conserve of Roses moistned with any Syrup, as much as suffices; make into Bolus's to be given in a Bloody Flux, (after proper Discharges by Bleeding, Vomits, Purges, and Diaphoreticks have been made use of) often in a Day, along with any proper Julep.*

To asthmatick Decoctions Rheubarb may be added, infus'd to any Quantity convenient. It is good to dissolve grumous Blood, by reason of its volatile Particles, and it is also vulnerary; wherefore,

*Take Rheubarb one Scruple, Crabs-Eyes one Scruple, Sperma Ceti half a Scruple, make either a Powder or a Bolus with any Syrup, to be given in Bruises.*

IT has a diuretick Virtue, because it dies the Urine and makes it fatter; and altho' all Purgatives are diuretick, yet Rheubarb has the Preference.

IN a nephritick Pain and in a Gonorrhœa, whether venereal or simple,

*Take*



*Take Rheubarb one Dram, Venice Turpentine half a Dram, Syrup of Marshmallows what suffices; make a Bolus, or make Pills without the Syrup; it asswages, expels and comforts the debilitated Parts.*

IN a simple or virulent Gonorrhœa it may be given along with Diureticks or Astringents; for Example, with *Diureticks* in the following Manner.

*Take Rheubarb half a Dram, Turpentine one Dram, dissolv'd in the Yolk of an Egg (for all Resins may be thus dissolv'd) Mercurius dulcis ten Grains, (for the weaker) or Mercurius viridis (green Precipitate) three Grains (for the robust Constitution), for one Dose; this loosens the Belly, and drives out the Humors by Stool and Urine.*

AND with *Astringents* in the following Manner,

*Take Sugar of Lead from three Grains to half a Scruple, roasted Rheubarb one Scruple, Nutmeg roasted or Amber prepar'd half a Scruple, make Pills with Balsam of Peru, to close and bind the gaping Orifices.*

OR if your Design be to bind more powerfully, add half a Scruple of calcin'd Borax or  
more,

more, as occasion requires, for a simple Gonorrhœa more especially; it contracts powerfully.

§. II. *Rhaponticum, Monks Rheubarb, Rhapontick.*

**I**T differs from Rheubarb, in that it has a longish brachiated Shape, and Rheubarb is tuberosè; for they are one and the same Plant, only they differ in their Place of Nativity; for Rheubarb grows on the Borders of *Tartary*, and when it comes to be sown in our Region, it changes its Face and Countenance, and seems to be another Species of Plant. This Rhapontick is brought from *Persia* and *Muscovy*.

IT sometimes happens that this Rhapontick has tuberosè Roots, but it is always weaker than Rheubarb; but the Venders put it off for true Rheubarb, as often as they can; and then the Physician is disappointed of his Intention, and an Injury is done to the sick Patient; because Rhapontick exerts its Force no further than in the *primæ viæ* (the Stomach and Guts); and if it be fresh, indeed it will purge; but as that can't be expected with us, it is necessarily old, and then it does not work; however it conduces to dissolve Blood rendred grumous by a Fall, for by its volatile Parts, which it contains, it infringes the Acid coagulating the Blood, for Blood extravas'd or stagnating is apt to turn putrid or grow acid, and hence are Pleurifies, Peripneumonies and the rest.

IT is added to Pectorals for a Stimulus, and is then better given in Infusion than Decoction. In Substance it is given from half a Dram  
to



to a Dram, for dissolving grumous Blood; and to a Dram in pectoral Cases to help Expectoration, and if it moves the Belly, so much the better.

*In an Asthma,*

**T**AKE Rhapontick Roots one Scruple, Crabs-Eyes fifteen Grains, Sperma Ceti half a Scruple, Oil of Fennil two Drops, Salt of Hartshorn, of Salt armoniack or Castor four Grains, in dangerous Congelations; make a Powder, give after it Chervil-water, which is a Vehicle very convenient in such kind of Compositions.

OR, A Decoction may be made of it for the same Purpose, to expectorate.

Take Angelica and Elecampane and Florentine Orris Roots, of each half an Ounce, (these incide and mollify) Horehound and Hyssop of each a handful, Pennyroyal half a handful, Seeds of Fennil, Aniseeds, of each a Dram, Rhapontick cut small half an Ounce; make an Infusion in Wine.

*Purgantia*

*Purgantia Indolis fixæ.*

*A Catalogue of Medicines, whose Virtue resides in a fixt Salt.*

§. 12. *Radix Jalappæ, Jalap Roots.*

**I**T has an Acrimony in it resembling Scammony; its Resin is so wrapp'd up and implicated with its fixt Salt, that it cannot easily be discover'd.

*Take Spirit of Wine rectified, pour it upon the Roots of Jalap and let them digest for two or three Days, then pour Water upon them, and the Resin will precipitate to the Bottom; and when the Resin or Tincture is drawn from the Jalap, there is no further purging Quality resides in the Powder or Liquor remaining.*

As to Extract or Resins, they have a purgative Quality, but in their distill'd Water, they lose all this Force, contrary to what some have affirm'd on this Head: But Rheubarb in its distill'd Water retains some of its purging Quality, which shews that the latter rather contains volatile Salts, and the former fixt ones.

IT is a gentle and universal Cathartick, and is us'd against all Diseases as a Panchymagogen;



but it more peculiarly moves and discharges Serum in a Dropsy.

IT is given crude, in Powder, for Example, from a Scruple to a Dram, but this is seldom done, only for vulgar People.

IT is often join'd in with other Purgatives in a small Dose, to fifteen Grains, and may be given in any Form, to wit, in Powder, Bolus, or Ele&tuary with Conserve of Peach-flowers.

IT is given in Infusion, but then it ought first to be sprinkled with Spirit of Wine, and in Adults it may be infus'd to three Drams for the Dose.

N. B. WATRY Menstruums are not proper for extracting its Virtues, nor must watry Liquors be given, when it is exhibited.

THE Resin made, as is said with Spirit of Wine, may be given in Pills by adding Syrup of Fumitory or Elixir Proprietatis, or Balsam of Peru.

AN Extract is made with the assistance of Spirit of Wine, which in my Judgment is much preferable to the Resin of it; because sometimes the Resin sticks to the Intestines, and does not exert its Force in the Stomach, unless it be stimulated and promoted by bedewing it with Spirit of Wine.

EXTRACTS are better dissolv'd in Water, and Resins are better mix'd with distill'd Oils and Powders. The Dose of all Extracts is from one Scruple to half a Dram, to one Dram in stronger Constitutions, but they are very rarely given alone, they are commonly join'd with others.

*Take Resin of Jalap one Scruple, Troches of Alhandal three Grains, Salt of Tartar vitriolated half a Scruple, Oil of Cloves one Drop, for a Corrector; mix and make an universal purging Powder.*

THE Troches of Alhandal are added for a Provoker, as is also the Salt of Tartar: For Resins don't exert their Force without a Stimulus; a Corrector is added, *First*, Because it incides and divides the resinous Particles, and hinders their Adhesion to the Intestines; and *Secondly*, Because it comforts the Parts, which are liable to be weakned by Purgatives.

### *In Infusion.*

**T**AKE Roots of Jalap two Drams, moisten them with Spirit of Wine tartaris'd, then pour on Wine or spirituous Waters of Fenil or Cinnamon to four Ounces; infuse them together, give the Patient this Infusion sweetned.

THE Salt of Tartar is a Stimulus to all Purgatives, and it incides even the most stubborn Resin.

*If the Resin is prescrib'd, do it in the following Manner,*

*Take Resin of Jalap nine Grains, Diagrydium three Grains, Mercurius dulcis half a Scruple,*



*ple, Oil of Cloves one Drop, Oil of Fennil two Drops, mix and make a Powder, which may be chang'd into a Bolus, or may be given in Emulsion, which is done with the Yolk of an Egg and any Water.*

*If you are inclin'd for an Extract, proceed thus,*

*Take Extract of Jalap half a Scruple, Troches of Albandal three Grains, Cloves seven Grains, make Pills with any Oil, but it will have a more specifick Virtue, if you add any Body to the Extract, which will incide Viscidities and correct Acids.*

*In a Headach where the Patient is costive.*

**T***AKE Roots of Jalap fifteen Grains. Diagrydium three Grains, volatile Salt of Amber half a Scruple, for an inciding and attenuating Stimulus, Oil of Marjoram one Drop, or more, make Pills.*

*In Diseases of the Womb.*

**T***AKE Resin of Jalap fifteen Grains, Troches of Albandal three Grains, Castor fifteen Grains, Oil of Savin one or more*  
*2 Drops,*

*Drops, mix and make Pills to be given in a Suppression of the Menses.*

JALAP is added to diuretick Decoctions in Dropsies, and indeed with Success, for all Catharticks are diuretick, and it sharpens the diuretick Quality of others, and also keeps their Bodies open.

ITS Powder may be given to Children from five to seven Grains in any of their Pap, when they are costive, and it may be added to Suppositories design'd to promote Stools.

ITS Resin may be given to two or three Grains to Children.

IT has its Use in weakneses of the Stomach and lost Appetites, and it enters into the Composition of the *Elixir Salutis*.

### *The Composition of Elixir salutis.*

**T**AKE Jalap powder'd, Roots of Acorus; of Angelica, Marjoram, of Mother of Thyme, as much as is convenient of each, pour to them Spirit of Wine rectified, and Laudanum may be added to good purpose, where Persons are troubled with colick Pains, as Experience has taught me, altho' it may seem contrary to Reason; but so it makes a gently purging and narcotick Elixir useful in the abovesaid Pains,



§. 13. *Michoacanna, Mechoacan.*

**I**T has the same Virtues as Jalap, but it differs in this that it is much weaker ; the whole Plant affords a milky Juice.

THE Resin loses nothing of the cathartick Virtue, but its distill'd Water has no such Quality.

IN slight Obstructions of the Mesentery and Hypochondres, Jalap is not so good as Mechoacan, because its Salts are milder, and we observe that fierce Salts always do harm in slight Obstructions, because they act with too much Violence upon the Fibres.

IT is given in Substance and Powder from half a Dram to two Scruples, to a Dram, and the Resin is given from six to nine or ten Grains.

A much smaller Quantity of Resin is got from Mechoacan than from Jalap ; its Extract may be given from fifteen Grains to a Scruple, and it is assisted in its Operation with Gamboge,

*Take Mechoacan Root half a Dram, Salt of Tartar eight Grains, Troches of Albandal three Grains, Oil of Cloves one or more Drops, make a Powder, or a Bolus with Conserve of Roses, or any other as occasion requires.*

IF you give it by way of Infusion, it ought, as Jalap, to be moisten'd with Spirit of Wine.

TROCHES

TROCHES are also made of the Roots of Mechoacan in the following Manner, viz.

*Take Mechoacan Root half a Dram, Diagrydium one Grain, Pulp of Almonds and Sugar of Roses what suffices, make Troches, which are sold under the Title of Panis martius, which is good in arthritick Cases, where the Belly is costive, and where we want to move gently: But at present Jalap is more us'd.*

### *Purgantia Indolis volatilis & fixæ.*

*A Catalogue of Purgatives which abound both in volatile and fixt Salts.*

#### §. 14. Turbith.

**I**T is us'd as a Sternutatory in sleepy Diseases; for Example,

*Take Roots of Turbith half a Dram, Liquorice slic'd half a Scruple, white Hellebor seven Grains, volatile Salt of Amber half a Scruple, fine Sugar one Scruple, mix and make a Powder.*

ITS Dose in Substance is from half a Dram to one Dram; the Bark is best in Infusion from two Drams to half an Ounce. In Refin



it may be given from half a Scruple to sixteen Grains.

It is given internally in all Cases, where the Resin of Jalap is convenient.

*In Resin.*

**T**AKE Resin of Turbith half a Scruple, Diagrydium three Grains, Salt of Tartar seven Grains, Oil of Cloves two Drops, mix and make a Powder, which may be dissolv'd into an Emulsion with the Yolk of an Egg and any distill'd Water.

*In Extract.*

**I**N Extract its Dose is from half a Scruple to half a Dram; it is assisted in its Operation with Diagrydium, with Troches of Alhandal, black Hellebor, Salt of Tartar and the chymical Oils of Mace, Cloves and Cinnamon.

Take Extract of Turbith Roots one Scruple, Troches of Alhandal three Grains, Cloves seven Grains, mix and make Pills with any Oil.

§. 15. *Helleborus niger*, black Hellebor.

**I**T is us'd against Madness, in the following Manner, viz.

*Take Roots of black Hellebor three Drams, Salt of Tartar one Dram, Fennil-water and Cinnamon of each three Ounces, let them stand in Digestion for twenty four Hours, give this Infusion along with half an Ounce of the Syrup of black Hellebor, or of pale Roses.*

*In Extract.*

**T**AKE Extract of black Hellebor fifteen Grains, Mercurius dulcis seven Grains, Diagrydium three Grains, Oil of Cinnamon two Drops, mix and make universal purging Pills.

*In a Green-Sickness.*

**T**AKE Roots of black Hellebor fifteen Grains, Diagrydium three Grains, aperient Crocus Martis four Grains, Camphire three Grains, Oil of Cinnamon two Drops, mix and make Pills with Elixir Proprietatis.



*In a Suppression of the Menses.*

**T**AKE black Hellebor Roots two Ounces, Salt of Tartar two Drams, Spirit of Wine not rectified eight Ounces, mix and digest them together. Give of this Tincture twenty, thirty, forty Drops in any Liquor twice a Day.

*In a Headach.*

**T**AKE Extract of black Hellebor, Castor of each sixteen Grains, Troches of Albandal three Grains, Mass of mastichine Pills one Scruple. Mix and make Pills with Elixir Proprietatis.

*In an Epilepsy.*

**T**AKE Pills of Ruffus, of Tribus of each nine Grains, Mercurius dulcis half a Scruple, volatile Salt of Amber six Grains, make Pills with Elixir Proprietatis.

*Præscripta e Corticibus.**§. 16. Of Officinal Barks.*

**B**ARKS are frequently aromatick and do often abound in volatile oily Salts, which incide, and attenuate, which correct viscid Humors, dissolve them into minute Parts, and then do expel them by Sweats; by their Oil they are temperate, and by their Salts, they are spirituous.

*§. 17. Cortices aurantiorum, Orange Peel.*

*In a bad Appetite.*

**T**AKE the yellow Part of the Orange Peel, one Dram, Zedoary Root one Scruple, Oil of Oranges either distill'd or express'd three Drops, make a Powder.

*In a Colick.*

**T**AKE Eleosaccharum of Oranges (which is made by expressing the Oil with your Fingers from the Peel upon Sugar) one Dram, Spirit of Treacle two Drams, Laudanum opiatum two Grains, Chamomile-water two Ounces, Orangeflower-water one Ounce,



*Ounce, Syr. of Orange-Peel what suffices, make a Mixture.*

*In the Gravel and Colick.*

**T**AKE Eleofaccharum of Oranges half a Dram, Zedoary Root half a Scruple, mix and give it in Parsley-water.

*In a Colick, where the Belly is very costive.*

**T**AKE Diagrydium three Grains, Crabs-Eyes one Scruple, Laudanum opiatum one Grain, Oil of Oranges two Drops, mix and make a Powder.

*Take Eleofaccharum of Oranges one Dram, Elixir of the Orange Peel one Ounce, Chamomile-flower Water two Ounces, Laudanum opiatum two Grains, mix and make a Mixture.*

IT is given in Substance with volatile Salt of Hartshorn added.

*N. B.* THE Interiour Part of the Peel, that is the white Part, is an Astringent, and it is boil'd with red Wine for Fluxes, the immoderate Flux of the Menses and for Dysenteries.

§. 18. *Cortex Citri, Citron Peel.*

*For comforting the Head and strengthening the Memory.*

**T**AKE Citron Peel half a Dram, Cloves half a Scruple, Ambergrease five Grains, Musk one Grain, Sugar-Candy two Drams, make a Powder.

*In Swooning Fits.*

**T**AKE the Elixir of Citron Peel half an Ounce, Confection of Alchermes one Dram, Bawm-water two Ounces, Syr. of Lime-flowers or of Citron Peel half an Ounce, make a Mixture. The Elixir is made by infusing the Peel in the Spirit of Citron.

Sylvius us'd to make such a Mixture from Aqua Vitæ of Matthiolus, Tincture of Cinnamon and such like, but these are too spirituous and do not agree with weaker Stomachs, whereas this is milder.



*In the Scurvy.*

**T**AKE the yellow Part of Citron Peel five Drams, Winters Bark two Drams, wild William half an Ounce; infuse them in Wine impregnated with Scurvygrass, or add to the rest one handful of Scurvygrass and one Dram of Aron Root.

§. 19. *Cortex Cinnamomi, Cinnamon.*

**T**HIS Bark has more acrimonious Particles and much more spiritual ones, than Citron. And it also has a good many viscous and mucilaginous ones, as appears by the Taste and Distillation; for in Distillation a Mucilage mounts the Alembick, and this is therefore volatile and is good in Coughs, Asthma's and Disorders of the Breast.

IT is us'd in Decoctions with Raisins, and if, for Example, you

*Take four Ounces of distill'd Cinnamon Water, Gum ammoniack one Dram, dissolve it and make an Emulsion in an Asthma, it is effectual.*

THE Bark of the Root is a diaphoretick given in Substance to one Dram.

*Take*

*Take the Bark of Cinnamon Tree Root half a Dram, Camphire three Grains, make a Powder to be given in any proper Vehicle or Wine.*

*Take Camphire (distill'd from the Bark of the Root of Cinnamon) half a Dram, Sugar-Candy one Dram, make a Powder, to be given gradually in Wine, or any proper Vehicle.*

IN all Diseases of the Womb, Camphire prepar'd from this Bark is a most excellent Provoker of the proper Secretions.

CAMPHIRE prepar'd from this Root given in Glifters, in paralytick and sleepy Diseases, to half a Dram, is an excellent Remedy.

THE *Japan* Camphire is more us'd with us, but this is much stronger than it.

IN Substance it is given from one to four or six Grains, and to double that Quantity in Infusion; it is rarely given in Decoction; but if it be, it is us'd for tempering and asswaging Humors in Coughs and Asthma's.

*To expel the Menses and comfort the Womb.*

**T**AKE Cinnamon half a Dram, Myrrh fifteen Grains, Borax half a Scruple, make a Powder, in a Suppression of the Menses.



*In an Asthma.*

**T**AKE Cinnamon one Ounce, Currans two Ounces, Barley half an Ounce, (if the Cinnamon shou'd be too hot for the Constitution of your Patient), boil them together for Drink.

Take Tincture of Cinnamon two Ounces, Barley Water four Ounces, and give it gradually in Coughs and Asthma's.

Take Gum ammoniac one Dram, dissolve it in distill'd Cinnamon Water six or eight Ounces, make an Emulsion against a Cough and Asthma, or against all Diseases in the Lungs arising from Viscosities.

Take Diagrydium seven Grains, Resin of Jalap three Grains, Sugar-Candy half a Dram, Cinnamon Water as much as suffices, for making a purging Potion.

IN stopping Vomitings arising from Purges that work too violently.

Take Laudanum opiatum two Grains, Cinnamon Water one Ounce or two, mix them; I don't mean the strong Cinnamon Water.

*Cassia*

§. 20. *Cassia Lignea.*

**W**HEN it is fresh, it smells exactly like Cinnamon; when it is old, it is worth nothing at all. It consists of the same volatile, oily and mucilaginous Particles as Cinnamon does, but it is much weaker.

*In a Cough.*

**T**AKE *Cassia Lignea* three Ounces, *Curans* half an Ounce, boil in *Water* to two Pounds.

IT yields an Oil, whilst it is fresh, which very nearly resembles Oil of Cinnamon, and which is sold at *Amsterdam* by the Perfumers for the genuine Oil.

IT is call'd in the Shops *Caryophyllus Plinij* or *Amomum*.

IN Substance it is given from a Scruple to a Dram; but if the Acrimony be suspected, a less Quantity is to be given.

*An Infusion in a Dropsy.*

**T**AKE the Barks of *Tamarisk*, of *Ash*, of each two Ounces, *Cassia Lignea* half an Ounce; Infuse them in *Wine*.



*To hasten the Birth.*

**T**AKE Cassia Lignea one Scruple, strong Cinnamon half a Scruple, Borax seven Grains, make a Powder to be given in hard Labour, and if the Pains are very violent, then you may add a Grain of Laudanum and Mace seven Grains.

*In a Hysterick Passion.*

**T**AKE Cassia Lignea half an Ounce, Castor one Scruple, Camphire one Scruple, pour on Wine, and take it Spoonful by Spoonful, or apply the Powder in a Rag to your Nose.

§. 21. *Cortices Tamarisci & Fraxini.*  
*The Barks of Tamarisk and Ash.*

**B**OTH these consist of nitrous Salts; Nitre consists of an Acid and an Alkali, and is therefore a mixt Salt; all mixt Salts are specifically diuretick, and therefore these Barks are diuretick also.

*A Decoction against a Dropsy.*

**T**AKE the Barks of *Ash* and *Tamarisk* of each two Ounces, Roots of *Swallow-wort* two Ounces, the Tops of *Sea-wormwood* one Pugil, boil them in *Wine* to four Pounds; you may put in *Juniper-berries* to one Ounce, and if you like it sweet, you may add *Raisins*, *Liquorice* and *Althæa* Roots.

*Their distill'd Oil is made thus.*

**T**AKE the Barks of *Ash* and *Tamarisk* of each one Pound, *Juniper-berries* three Pounds, *Venice Turpentine* one Pound and a half, let them ferment together, and then distil them; an Oil will come forth, of which you may give twelve Drops in white *Wine*, which is excellent in the Stone.

THERE is a Salt of *Ash* sold in the Shops, and these enter into Decoctions and many Infusions.

*In the Measles and Small-Pox.*

**T**AKE Salt of *Ash* one Scruple, Rob of *Elder* half an Ounce, and mix them; or to the Salt may be added Tincture of *Castor*,



*and they being digested give a little at a time.*

*A Diuretick.*

**T**AKE Salt of Ash half a Scruple, Salt of Hartshorn fifteen Grains, make a Powder to be given in Fumitory, Carduus or Parsley Water.

S. 22. *Cortices Radicum Capparidum,  
Caper Bark.*

**I**F the Design be to incide and open Obstructions of the Hypochondres, or elsewhere.

*Take Caper Bark four Ounces, the Capillary Plants of each one Handful, make a Decoction.*

THERE is an Oil made of this Bark, which is excellent for softening hardned Bowels; for Example,

*Take Gum ammoniack one Dram, dissolve it in Oil of Capers what is sufficient, Saffron one Scruple, make a Liniment, which I have found very useful in discussing Tumors; this may be us'd for Swellings of the Liver.*

§. 23. *Cortices Granatorum, Pomegranat Peel.*

**W**HERE a Flux of the Menses is immoderate and proceeds from a bilious and acrimonious Blood, they are convenient, because the Acid contracts the Pores and ties up the alcalious Parts: But if the Bleeding shou'd happen from a corrosive Acidity, then alcalious Medicines take Place, and Acids are hurtful.

IT is given in Decoction to two Ounces, an Extract also is made of them, and its Dose is from a Scruple to a Dram. There is also a Juice express'd from them; they are us'd along with the Juice of Quinces, and sometimes also with the Sugar of Lead, as an additional Styptick.

IN Disorders of the Womb along with other Stypticks we prescribe them, as for Example.

*Take Pomegranat Barks half a Dram, Amber prepar'd one Scruple, Laudanum opiatum one Grain, make a Powder for a Styptick, and if occasion requires it, add a Scruple of calcin'd Borax.*

THIS Medicine which follows, I have found successful in the Whites.

*Take Osteocolla half a Dram, Pomegranat Bark one Scruple, Syrup of Quinces what suffices,*



*fices, make a Bolus to be given, as Occasion requires.*

IN the Whites from a more acrimonious Blood,

*Take the Peel of Pomegranats to half a Dram, Nutmeg roasted half a Scruple, and if you require it more powerful, add one Grain of Laudanum.*

*In a Longing of Women with Child.*

**T**AKE the Peel of Pomegranats to half a Dram, Juice of the same half an Ounce, Syrup of Quinces one Ounce, make a Draught, or you make it into an Electuary or Lamentative.

THIS Draught may be assisted in its Operation by Zedoary or Ginger, to seven Grains.

IF the Appetite is at the same time destroy'd, it will be convenient in that Case, because it adds a similar Ferment or Juice to that usually secreted by the Stomach, and therefore it either encreases that, or restores it.

THEY also enter into the Composition of Gargles and vulnerary Decoctions.

§. 24. *Cortex Cinæ Cinæ, Bark of Kinkina (Peru).*

**T**AKE Bark of Kinkina true and false, of each half a Dram, make a Powder, to be given a little before the Fit of Quartans or Tertians in any Liquid; if you desire it more effectual, add half a Dram of Salt armoniack; or if the cold Fit be very great, give Salt of Wormwood.

IT may be given in Infusion before the Fit. For Example,

Take Root of Kinkina true and false, of each half a Dram, infuse them in Elecampane or Curran Wine; take Infusion and Powder at once.

IT is excellent in the Scurvy, wherever there is a feverish Disposition conjoin'd, if along with it, you take Winters Bark. In the following Manner,

Take Winters Bark, Bark of Kinkina, of each two Drams; Cloves; Aron Root, of each one Dram; make an Infusion, which is excellent in a scorbutick Fever, or a feverish Scurvy.



§. 25. *Cortex Guaiaci, Guaiacum Bark.**In Chronical Cases.*

**T**AKE Bark of Guaiacum, two Ounces, let it be stimulated with the Wood.

IF this Decoction be too acrimonious, let it be temper'd with Raisins or the Root of Liquorice, and the Wood of Aloes by reason of its comfortable Particles. Make a Decoction in Water, to which add Sassafras Bark, Fennil Seeds, Cinnamon, and Spirit of Salt armoniack.

N. B. MEDICINES very powerful in Virtue do much harm in chronical Distempers, and it is matter of Observation, that in such Cases it is better to begin with milder Remedies and continue them longer.

N. B. A Resin flows from the Tree by Nature, and there is also a Resin made as other Refins are, both which are useful in a Gonorrhœa, whether it be a simple one or a virulent one.

*Take of the Resin of the Bark of Guaiacum half a Dram, Mercurius viridis three Grains, Sugar of Lead half a Dram, Balsam of Capivi or of Peru, what is sufficient; make Pills for a Gonorrhœa, but in the simple Gonorrhœa omit the Mercurius viridis.*

*In a Gonorrhœa where there are Pains,  
and that of Urine.*

**T**AKE the resinous Extract of Guaiacum one Scruple, prepar'd Amber two Scruples, Mercurius viridis to three Grains, Sugar of Lead half a Scruple, Balsam of Peru what suffices, make Pills.

*In a Gonorrhœa.*

**T**AKE Resin of Guaiacum, prepar'd Amber, calcin'd Borax of each one Scruple, Balsam of Capiui what suffices, make Pills to be taken often.

THE Spirit is join'd with the Effence by taking the Bark of the Guaiacum-wood, the Bark of Sassafras and by pouring Spirit of Wine, and digesting for some time, of which Tincture you may give a Spoonful in the venereal Disease.

*In a Consumption from the Venereal  
Taint.*

**T**AKE Resin of Guaiacum half a Dram, diaphoretick Antimony a Scruple, Pilulæ Ruffi two Scruples, Balsam of Peru what suffices,



*suffices, make Pills to be taken at proper Seasons.*

AN Oil is got from the Wood by Distillation, and it is rectified with burnt Hartshorn; and with an Essence of Castor, we get an Extract.

*Take Extract of Castor inspissated, Amber prepar'd, of each two Scruples, distill'd Oil of Guaiacum six Drops, Conserve of Bawm as much as suffices; mix and make a Bolus, in hysterick Cases.*

*To Cortex Cinæ Cinæ verus.*

**T**AKE Bark of Peru half a Dram, Salt of Wormwood one Scruple, mix and make a Powder, to be given in Elecampane or Wormwood Wine, and it will take off a Fit for a Time.

TO this last Powder we may add Laudanum opiatum; however, tho' the Opiate envelopes the febrile Matter for a Time; yet it remains in the Body, and will exert its Force in a small Space of Time: Wherefore in these Cases, Purgatives, or some proper Evacuations, should always be made to discharge the Humors.

*An Infusion in an Intermitting Fever.*

**T**AKE Bark of Peru two Ounces, Gentian one Ounce, Virgin Snakewood half an Ounce, pour on Wine to the Eminence of four Fingers; to this some add black Hellebor to a Dram.

Or,

Take Bark of Peru half a Dram, Salt armoniack one Scruple, Laudanum opiatum one Grain, make a Powder.

Or,

Take true Bark of Peru one Dram, volatile Salt armoniack two Grains; or Salt of Wormwood one Scruple or ten Grains, Laudanum opiatum one Grain; give this in Elcampane Wine.

Or,

Take Seeds of Citron two Drams, make an Emulsion of them with any Cordial Water, to four Ounces of this Emulsion add Bark of Peru half a Dram, Salt armoniack ten Grains, mix and make a Draught to be repeated often; Salt armoniack enforces the Virtue of the Bark.

F I N I S.





# INDEX

OF THE

Fruits, Meals, Gums, Animals.

## A.

<b>A</b> lmonds Fruit	2, 3
Anacardium Fr.	4
Aschiot Fruit	5
Amomum Berry	24
Acorns	ib.
Aloes	48
Ammoniack Gum	53
Assa fetida Gum	55
Asphaltes Gum	62
Anini Gum	75
Arabick Gum	76
Amber Gum	114
Album Græcum	125

## B.

Bean Meal	39
Barberry Juice	43

Binding Bean Juice	48
Balsam Peru	57
— Copivi	58
Bdellium Gum	60
Bastard Agrimony Juice	69
Bezoar	126
m.	127
Bay Berries	27

## C.

Cloves Fruit	9
Common Cassia	10
Colloquintida Fruit	12
Coffee Berries	13
Cocoa Fruit	15
Cochineel	26
Cypress Nuts	31
Currans	35

# Index of the Fruits, Meals, Gums, &c.

<i>Claw Flower M.</i>	40
<i>Camphire</i>	63
<i>Colophony</i>	67
<i>Caranna Gum</i>	77
<i>Cystus Gum</i>	82
<i>Crabs-Eyes</i>	128
<i>Castor A.</i>	132
<i>Civet</i>	158

## D.

<i>Dates Fruit</i>	22
<i>Dragons Blood G.</i>	107

## E.

<i>Elaterium Gum</i>	68
<i>Euphorbium Gum</i>	67
<i>Elemi Gum</i>	79
<i>Elks hoof</i>	154

## F.

<i>Fruit of Balsam</i>	9
<i>Figs Fruit</i>	22
<i>Fumitory Juice</i>	43
<i>Frankincense</i>	119
<i>Fats A.</i>	124, 125
<i>Fish Glue</i>	138

## G.

<i>Galls Fruit</i>	23
<i>Galbanum Gum</i>	71
<i>Gamboge Gum</i>	72
<i>Goats Blood</i>	137

## H.

<i>Human Skull</i>	135
<i>Hog-Lice</i>	144

## I.

<i>Ivy Berries</i>	7
<i>Juniper Berries</i>	ib.
<i>Jubebs Fruit</i>	26
<i>Ivy Gum</i>	80
<i>Japan Earth</i>	121
<i>Ivory</i>	136

## L.

<i>Liquorice Juice</i>	74
<i>Labdanum Gum</i>	83
<i>Lacca Gum</i>	84
<i>Liquid Amber Gum</i>	86
<i>Leeches</i>	148

## M.

<i>Myrobalans Fruit</i>	12
	22
	25
	30
<i>Mezereon Fruit</i>	28
<i>Myrtle Berries</i>	29
<i>Medlars Fruit</i>	30
<i>Manna</i>	87
<i>Mastick Gum</i>	89
<i>Myrrh Gum</i>	91
<i>Milk</i>	141
<i>Musk</i>	145
<i>Nutmegs</i>	



# Index of the Fruits, Meals, Gums, &c.

<b>N.</b>		<i>Siliqua</i>	37
		<i>Starch</i>	55
		<i>Sugar</i>	104
<i>Nutmegs</i>	31	<i>Sugar-Candy</i>	105
<b>O.</b>		<i>Sandarack</i>	107
		<i>Sarcocal Gum</i>	109
		<i>Scammony Gum</i>	110
<i>Opium Gum</i>	92	<i>Styrax Gum</i>	112
<i>Opobalsam Gum</i>	95	<i>Spanish Flies</i>	130
<i>Opoponax Gum</i>	96	<i>Skink</i>	149
<b>P.</b>		<i>Silkworm Cases</i>	151 ib.
		<i>Spermasitty</i>	152
<i>Pistach Nuts</i>	32	<i>Sweet-hoof</i>	156
<i>Pepper</i>	35	<b>T.</b>	
<i>Prunes</i>	36	<i>Tamarinds</i>	38
<i>Pale Rose Juice</i>	44	<i>Tacamahac Gum</i>	81
<i>Pitch Gum</i>	97	<i>Tartar</i>	117
<i>Porcupine Stone</i>	156	<i>Tragacanth</i>	122
<b>Q.</b>		<b>V.</b>	
<i>Quince Juice</i>	43	<i>Vomiting Nut</i>	33
<b>R.</b>		<i>Vaignels</i>	38
<i>Raisins</i>	34	<i>Verjuice</i>	42
<i>Resin (Firr)</i>	39	<i>Vipers</i>	153
<i>Venice Turpentine</i>	100	<i>Unicorn</i>	155
<i>Pine Turpentine</i>	102, 103	<b>W.</b>	
<b>S.</b>		<i>Winter-Cherries</i>	1
<i>Spurges Fruit</i>	14, 15	<i>Wormwood Juice</i>	46
<i>Sebastins Fruit</i>	36	<i>Wax</i>	133

INDEX



# INDEX

## OF THE

### Flowers, Minerals, &c.

<b>A.</b>		<i>Borax</i>	207
		<i>Brass Ore</i>	209
<b>A</b>	<i>Lterants</i>	<i>Blood Stone</i>	226
	<i>Armenian Stone</i>	<i>Burnt Lead</i>	224
			222
	<i>Antimony</i>		191
	<i>Allums</i>		190
	<i>Alabaster</i>		188
	<i>Arsenicks</i>		193
<b>B.</b>		<b>C.</b>	
	<i>Balaustin Flowers</i>	<i>Chamomile Flowers</i>	167
	<i>Betony Flowers</i>	<i>Camels Hay Fl.</i>	188
	<i>Borage Flowers</i>	<i>Cerufs</i>	209
	<i>Bugloss Flowers</i>	<i>Cinnabar</i>	215
	<i>Blue Bottle</i>	<i>Crocus Metallor.</i>	216
	<i>Burnt Brass</i>	<i>Crystals</i>	219
	<i>Bole Armeniac, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Calaminaris</i>	225
		<b>E.</b>	
		<i>Elder Flowers</i>	182
		<i>French</i>	



# Index of the Flowers, Minerals, &c.

## F.

*French Lavender Flowers* 183

*Mallow Tree Flower*

173

*Melilot Flower* 174

*Mullein Flower* 185

*Mercury's* 233 *ad* 237

## G.

*Gilliflowers* 166

*Gold Leaf* 203

*— Sodder* 214

*Glossopetra* 221

*Granates* ib.

## N.

*Nephritick Stone* 231

*Nitre* 239

## O.

## H.

*Osteocolla* 240

*Hyacinth* 221

## P.

## I.

*Peony Flower* 176

*Poppy Flower* 177

*St. John's Wort Flower* 178

*Pompholix* 244

## L.

*Pumice* 245

*Purgatives* 274

*Lavender Flower* 172

*Lilly of the Valley* 173

*Lime Tree Flower* 184

*Lime quick* 208

*Lapis Judaicus* 227

*— Lazuli* 228

*Litharges* 229

*Loadstone* 232

## R.

*Rosemary Flower* 178

*Red Rose Flower* 180

*Red Lead* 238

*Rubine* 246

## S.

## M.

*Marble* 232

*Marygold Flower* 165

*Saffron Flower* 169

*Sage Flower* 182

*Silver Leaf* 194

*Quick*

# Index of the Fruits, Meals, &c. 321

<i>Silver—Quick</i>	195	<i>Terra Lemnia</i>	256
<i>Steel</i>	209	<i>Tutty</i>	ib.
<i>Salt Armon</i>	246		
<i>Salt common.</i>	249	V.	
<i>———Gem</i>	252		
<i>———Nitre</i>	253	<i>Violet Flower</i>	185
<i>Sponge</i>	273	<i>Verdigrease</i>	187
<i>Sulphur</i>	254		

W.

T.

		<i>Wall Flowers</i>	168
<i>Tin</i>	254	<i>Water Lilly Flow.</i>	175
<i>Talc</i>	256		







# INDEX

## Nominum Latinorum.

### FRUCTUS OFFICINALES.

#### A.

<i>Alkakengi,</i>	Winter Cherries.	1
<i>Amygdalæ dulces,</i>	Sweet Almonds.	2
————— <i>amaræ,</i>	Bitter ———	3
<i>Anacardi,</i>		4
<i>Aschiota,</i>	Mawcaw Fruit.	5

#### B.

<i>Baccæ Hædervæ,</i>	Ivy-Berries.	7
———— <i>Juniperi,</i>	Juniper-Berries.	ib.

#### C.

<i>Capita Papaveris,</i>	Poppy-Heads.	8
<i>Carpobalsamum,</i>	Fruit of Balsam Tree.	9
	<i>Ca-</i>	

# Index Nominum Latinorum. 323

<i>Caryophylli,</i>	Cloves.	9
<i>Cassia fistularis,</i>	Common Cassia.	10
<i>Chebulæ,</i>	Myrobalans.	12
<i>Citrinæ,</i>	Yellow Myrobalans.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Colocynthis,</i>	Coloquintida.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Coffea,</i>		13
<i>Cataputia minor,</i>	Spurges lesser.	14
———— <i>media,</i>	———— middling.	<i>ib.</i>
———— <i>major,</i>	———— greater.	15
<i>Cacao,</i>	Coco Nuts.	16

## D.

<i>Dactyli,</i>	Dates.	22
-----------------	--------	----

## E.

<i>Emblicæ,</i>	Myrobalans.	<i>ib.</i>
-----------------	-------------	------------

## F.

<i>Ficus,</i>	Figs.	<i>ib.</i>
---------------	-------	------------

## G.

<i>Gallæ,</i>	Galls.	23
<i>Garyophylli Plinii,</i>	Amomum Berries.	24
<i>Glandes Quercus vulg.</i>	Acorus.	<i>ib.</i>

## I.

<i>Indæ Myrobalani,</i>	Myrobalans.	25
<i>Jujubæ,</i>	Jujebs.	26

Y 2

K. Ker-



K.

*Kermes Grana, Coccinella, Cochineel.* 26

L.

*Lauri Bacca,* Bay-Berries. 27

M.

*Mezerei Bacca,* Mezereon Berries. 28  
*Myrti Baccæ,* Myrtle-Berries. 29  
*Mespilæ immaturæ,* Medlars. 30  
*Myrobalani Bellericæ,* Myrobalans Bellerick. *ib.*

N.

*Nux Cupressi,* Cypress-Nuts. *ib.*  
*—— Moschata,* Nutmegs. 31  
*—— Pistachia,* Pistack-Nut. 32  
*—— Vomica,* Vomiting-Nut. 33

P.

*Passulæ majores,* Raisins. 34  
*—— minores,* Currans. *ib.*  
*Piper longum, nigrum, al-* Pepper. 35  
*bum,*  
*Prunæ,* Prunes. 36

S.

*Sebesten,* Sebestians. *ib.*  
*Siliqua dulcis,* 37

T.

<i>Tamarindi,</i>	Tamarinds.	37
-------------------	------------	----

V.

<i>Vainiglia,</i>	Vaignels.	38
-------------------	-----------	----

FARINÆ OFFICINALES.

<i>Farina Fabarum,</i>	Bean-Flower.	39
——— <i>volatilis,</i>	Wolf-claw Flower.	40

SUCCI LIQUIDI OFFICINALES.

<i>Succus Agrestarum,</i>	Om-Verjuice.	42
<i>phacium,</i>		
——— <i>Berberum,</i>	Juice of Barberries.	43
——— <i>Cydoniorum,</i>	——— Quinces.	<i>ib.</i>
——— <i>Fumarie,</i>	——— Fumitory.	<i>ib.</i>
——— <i>Rosarum pallida-</i>	——— Pale Roses..	44
<i>rum,</i>		

SUCCI INSPISSATI OFFICINALES.

<i>Succus Absinthii,</i>	Juice of Wormwood.	46
——— <i>Acacie veræ,</i>	—— Binding Bean Tree.	47
——— <i>Germanicæ,</i>	—— German.	48
——— <i>Aloes,</i>		<i>ib.</i>



GUMMI & BALSAMA OFFICINALIA.

A.

<i>Ammoniacum,</i>	Ammoniack.	53
<i>Amylum,</i>	Starch.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Assa foetida,</i>	Stinking Assa.	25

B.

<i>Balsamum Peruvianum,</i>	Balsam of Peru.	57
———— <i>Capivæ,</i>	———— <i>Copivi.</i>	58
<i>Bdellium,</i>		59
<i>Benzoin,</i>	Benjamin.	60
<i>Bitumen Judaicum,</i>	Asphaltes.	62

C.

<i>Camphora,</i>	Camphire.	63
<i>Colophonia,</i>	Colophony.	67

E.

<i>Elaterium,</i>	Wild Cowcumb. Juice.	68
<i>Eupatorii aquat. Succus,</i>	Bastard Agrimony.	69
<i>Euphorbium,</i>		<i>ib.</i>

G.

<i>Galbanum,</i>		71
<i>Gutta Gamba,</i>	Gamboge.	72
<i>Glycyrrhizæ Succus,</i>	Spanish Liquorice.	74
<i>Gummi Animi,</i>		75

# Index Nominum Latinorum. 327

<i>Gumm. arabicum,</i>	Gum Arabick.	76
———— <i>Caranna.</i>		77
———— <i>Elemi.</i>		79
———— <i>Hæderæ.</i>		80
———— <i>Tacamahacca.</i>		81

## H.

<i>Hypocistidis Succus,</i>	Juice of <i>Cystus.</i>	82
-----------------------------	-------------------------	----

## L.

<i>Labdanum.</i>		83
<i>Lacca,</i>	Lac.	84
<i>Liquida Ambra,</i>	Liquid Amber.	86

## M.

<i>Manna.</i>		87
<i>Mastiche,</i>	Mastick.	89
<i>Myrrha,</i>	Myrrh.	91

## O.

<i>Opium.</i>		92
<i>Opobalsamum,</i>		95
<i>Opoponax.</i>		96

## P.

<i>Pix,</i>	Pitch.	97
-------------	--------	----

## R.

<i>Resina Abietina,</i>	Resin from Firr.	99
———— <i>Larycea,</i>	Venice Turpentine.	100



# 328 Index Nominum Latinorum.

<i>Resina Pini,</i>	Resin of Pine.	102
— <i>Terebinth. legitima,</i>	True Turpentine.	103

## S.

<i>Saccharum,</i>	Sugar.	104
— <i>Candum,</i>	Sugar Candy.	105
<i>Sagapenum.</i>		106
<i>Sandaracha Arabum,</i>	Gum Sandarack.	107
<i>Sanguis Draconis,</i>	Dragon's Blood.	ib.
<i>Sarcocolla,</i>	Sarcocol.	109
<i>Scammonium,</i>	Scammony.	110
<i>Styrax Calamita,</i>	Storax.	112
— <i>liquida,</i>	Storax liquid.	ib.
<i>Succinum album,</i>	White Amber.	114

## T.

<i>Tartarus,</i>	Tartar.	117
<i>Thus,</i>	Frankincense.	119
<i>Terra Japonica,</i>	Japan Earth.	121
<i>Tragacanthum,</i>	Gum Dragon.	122

## ANIMALIUM PARTE S.

<i>Adeps,</i>	Fats.	124
<i>Anserinus,</i>	Goose.	ib.
<i>Caninus,</i>	Dogs	ib.
<i>Cervinus,</i>	Deers.	ib.
<i>Felis sylvestris,</i>	Wild Cats.	ib.
<i>Gallinaceus,</i>	Cocks.	ib.
<i>Hominis,</i>	Man's.	ib.
<i>Porcinus,</i>	Hogs Lard.	ib.
<i>Taxi,</i>	Badgers Greese.	ib.
<i>Ursinus,</i>	Bears.	ib.

*Album*

<i>Album Græcum.</i>		125
<i>Bezoar Occidentalis,</i>	Occidental Bezoar.	126
—— <i>Orientalis,</i>	Oriental ———	127
<i>Crancorum oculi,</i>	Crabs Eyes.	128
<i>Cantharides,</i>	Spanish Flies.	130
<i>Castoreum,</i>	Castor.	132
<i>Cera flava,</i>	Yellow Wax.	133
<i>Cornu Cervi,</i>	Harts-Horn.	134
<i>Cranium humanum,</i>	Mans-Skull.	135
<i>Ebur,</i>	Ivory.	136
<i>Hirci sanguis,</i>	Goats Blood.	137
<i>Icthyocolla,</i>	Ifing-Glass.	138
<i>Lac,</i>	Milk.	139
<i>Lucii Mandibulæ,</i>	Pikes-Jaws.	140
<i>Lumbrici terrestres,</i>	Earth-Worms.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Mel,</i>	Honey.	141
<i>Millepedes,</i>	Hoglice.	144
<i>Moschus,</i>	Musk.	145
<i>Mumia,</i>	Mummy.	147
<i>Sanguisugæ,</i>	Horfeleeches.	148
<i>Scinchus,</i>	Skink.	149
<i>Sepiæ Os,</i>	Skuttle Fish.	150
<i>Serici folliculi,</i>	Silkworm Cases.	151
<i>Serum Hircinum,</i>	Goats Grease.	151
<i>Sperma Ceti,</i>	Parmafitty.	152
<i>Viperæ,</i>	Vipers.	153
	<i>Ungulæ</i>	



# 330 Index Nominum Latinorum.

<i>Ungula alcis,</i>	Elks Hoof.	154
<i>Unicornu,</i>	Unicorn's Horn.	155
<i>Unguis odoratus,</i>	Sweet Hoof.	156
<i>Astricis Lapis,</i>	Porcupine Stone.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Zibethum,</i>	Civet.	158

## FLORES OFFICINALES.

<i>Flores Balaustiae,</i>	Flowers of Balaustines.	
——— <i>Betonicae,</i>	———Betony.	161
——— <i>Boraginis,</i>	———Borage.	162
——— <i>Buglossae,</i>	———Bugloss.	164
——— <i>Calendulae,</i>	———Marygolds.	165
——— <i>Caryophyllorum,</i>	———Gilly-Flowers	<i>ib.</i>
——— <i>Chamæmeli,</i>	———Chamomile.	166
——— <i>Cheiri,</i>	———Wall-flowers.	167
——— <i>Croci,</i>	———Saffron.	168
——— <i>Cyani,</i>	———Bluebottle.	169
——— <i>Hyperici,</i>	———St. John's Wort.	170
——— <i>Lavendulae,</i>	———Lavender.	171
——— <i>Lilliorum Conval-</i>	———Lilly of the	
<i>lium,</i>	Valley.	172
——— <i>Malvæ arboreæ,</i>	———Mallow.	173
<i>Meliloti,</i>	———Melilot.	174
——— <i>Nymphææ,</i>	———Water Lilly.	<i>ib.</i>
——— <i>Pæoniæ,</i>	———Peony.	175
——— <i>Pavaveris erratici,</i>	———Red Poppy.	176
	——— <i>Prima-</i>	177

—— <i>Primulæ veris,</i>	—— Primrose.	178
—— <i>Rorismarini,</i>	—— Rosemary.	<i>ib.</i>
—— <i>Rosarum rubrar.</i>	—— Rose Buds.	180
—— <i>Salviæ,</i>	—— Sage.	182
—— <i>Sambuci,</i>	—— Elder.	<i>ib.</i>
—— <i>Schænanthi,</i>	—— Camels-Hay.	183
—— <i>Stæchados,</i>	—— French Lavender.	<i>ib.</i>
—— <i>Tiliæ,</i>	—— Lime-Tree.	184
—— <i>Verbasci,</i>	—— Mullein.	185
—— <i>Violarum,</i>	—— Violets.	<i>ib.</i>

MINERALIA, METALLA,  
OFFICINALIA.

<i>Ærugo,</i>	Verdigrease.	187
<i>Æs ustum,</i>	Burnt Brass.	188
<i>Alabastrum,</i>	Alabaster.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Alumen rupeum,</i>	Roch Allum.	<i>ib.</i>
—— <i>Plumeum,</i>	Plumose——	190
—— <i>Ustum,</i>	Burnt ——	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Antimonium,</i>	Antimony.	191
<i>Argentum foliaceum,</i>	Leaf-Silver.	194
—— <i>Vivum,</i>	Quick——	195
<i>Arsenicum album,</i>	White Arsenick.	199
—— <i>rubrum,</i>	Red ——	200
—— <i>flavum,</i>	Yellow——	201
<i>Aurum foliaceum,</i>	Leaf-Gold.	203
<i>Bolus armenia,</i>	Bole armenick.	204
—— <i>vulgaris,</i>	Common——	208
—— <i>alba,</i>	White ——	<i>ib.</i>
	<i>Bo-</i>	



# 332 Index Nominum Latinorum.

<i>Borax,</i>		207
<i>Calx viva,</i>	Quick-Lime.	208
<i>Cerussa,</i>	Cerufs.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Chalcitis,</i>	Brass-Ore.	209
<i>Chalybs,</i>	Steel.	<i>b.</i>
<i>Chrysocola,</i>	Gold-sodder.	214
<i>Cinnabaris,</i>	Cinnabar.	215
<i>Crocus Metallorum,</i>	Liver of Antimony	216
<i>Crystalli,</i>	Crystal.	219
<i>Glossopetra,</i>		221
<i>Granatus,</i>	A Granate.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Hyacinthus,</i>	Hyacinth.]	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Lapis Armenius,</i>	The <i>Armenian</i> Stone	222
— <i>Calaminaris,</i>		225
— <i>Hæmatites,</i>	Blood-stone.	226
— <i>Judaicus,</i>	Jew-stone.	227
— <i>Lazuli,</i>		228
<i>Lithargyrum Argenti,</i>	Litharge of Silver.	229
<i>Lapis Lyncis,</i>	Lynx-stone.	231
<i>Lapis nephriticus,</i>	Nephritick Stone.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Magnes,</i>	The Load-stone.	232
<i>Marmor,</i>	Marble.	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Mercurius dulcis,</i>		233
— <i>præcipitatus ruber,</i>	Red Precipitate.	234
— <i>sublimatus,</i>	Sublimate	235
— <i>viridis,</i>	Green Precipitate.	236
— <i>vivus,</i>	Quick-silver.	237
<i>Minium,</i>	Red Lead.	238
<i>Nitrum,</i>	Saltpetre.	239

# Index Nominum Latinorum. 333

<i>Osteocolla,</i>		240
<i>Plumbum ustum,</i>	Burnt Lead.	241
<i>Pompholix,</i>		244
<i>Pumex,</i>	The Pumice Stone.	245
<i>Rubinus,</i>	A Rubine.	246
<i>Sal ammoniacum,</i>	Salt armoniack.	.
——Commune,	Common Salt.	249
——Gemmæ,	Salt Gemm.	252
——Nitri,	Saltpetre.	253
<i>Stannum,</i>	Tin.	254
<i>Sulphur,</i>	Brimstone.	256
<i>Talcum,</i>	Talc.	257
<i>Terra Lemnia,</i>	Earth of Lemnos.	258
<i>Topazius,</i>	Topaz.	259
<i>Tutia,</i>	Tutty.	260
<i>Vitrum Antimonii,</i>	Glass of Antimony	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Vitriolum album,</i>	White Vitriol.	261
————viride,	Green ——	<i>ib.</i>
————cæruleum,	Blue ——	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Viride æris,</i>	Verdigrease.	263

## MARINA OFFICINALIA.

<i>Ambragrysea,</i>	Ambergrease.	265
<i>Corallium,</i>	Coral.	267
<i>Corallina Muscosa,</i>	Coralline.	271
<i>Margaritæ,</i>	Pearls.	272
<i>Spongia,</i>	Sponge.	273

D E



DE PURGANTIBUS ET PRE-  
SCRIPTIS.

<i>Cujus indolis sunt.</i>		274
<i>Purgantia indolis volatilis,</i>		276
<i>Radices Cyclaminis,</i>	Roots of Sow-bread. <i>ib.</i>	
—— <i>Hermodactylorum,</i>	—— <i>Hermodactyl.</i>	278
—— <i>Asari,</i>	—— <i>Afarabecca</i>	279
—— <i>Rhabarbari,</i>	—— <i>Rheubarb.</i>	282
<i>Rhapontici,</i>	Monks <i>Rheubarb.</i>	287

PURGANTIA INDOLIS FIXÆ.

<i>Radices Jalappæ,</i>	<i>Jalap Roots.</i>	289
—— <i>Mechoacannæ,</i>	<i>Mechoacan.</i>	294

PURGANTIA INDOLIS VOLA-  
TILIS ET FIXÆ.

<i>Radix Turbith.</i>	<i>Turbith.</i>	295
—— <i>Helleborus niger,</i>	<i>Black Hellebor.</i>	297

PRÆSCRIPTA E CORTICIBUS.

<i>Cortices aurantiorum,</i>	<i>Orange Peel.</i>	299
—— <i>Citri,</i>	<i>Citron Peel.</i>	301
—— <i>Cinnamomi,</i>	<i>Cinnamon.</i>	302
—— <i>Cassia Lignea.</i>		305
—— <i>Tamarisci,</i>	<i>Tamarisk.</i>	306
—— <i>Fraxini,</i>	<i>Ash.</i>	<i>ib.</i>
—— <i>Rad. Cappari-</i>	<i>Caper Bark.</i>	
<i>dum,</i>		308
—— <i>Granatorum,</i>	<i>Pomegranat Peel.</i>	309
—— <i>Cinæ, Cinæ,</i>	<i>Bark of Kinkina.</i>	311
—— <i>Guaiaci,</i>	<i>Guaiacum Bark.</i>	312
—— <i>Cinæ Cinæ verus.</i>		314



A N  
I N D E X  
O F  
D I S E A S E S.

A.

- ABORTION*, to prevent 137  
v. Binders.  
*Abortion*, to promote,  
v. Labour to promote, Emmenagogues, Foetus to expel.  
*Absorbents*, 135, 205, 232, 239, 243, 246,  
v. Driers.  
*Acidities* 65, 126, 128, 133, 135, 150, 208, 210, 213, 219, 221, 226, 237, 245, 260, 271, 272, 292  
*Acrimonies* 32, 40, 60, 94, 109, 122, 219  
*Agues* 33, 65, 157, 231, 248, 311, 314, 315  
v. Tertiars, Quartans, intermitting Fevers.  
*Alexipharmacks* 4, 10, 43, 65, 149, 151, 183, 258, 262  
v. Cordials, Cardiack.  
*Anodynes* 2, 4, 7, 27, 31, 67, 71, 75, 79, 96, 97, 103, 109, 112, 114, 122, 124, 138, 151, 152, 159, 167, 168, 169  
v. Pains,



# 336 An INDEX of DISEASES.

v. Pains, Lenients,  
Emollients, Lax-  
ants.

*Antidotes* 133, 235

*Aperients* 1

*Aphthæ* v. Thrush 43

*Apoplexy* 173, 250

*Appetite* 299

*Asthma* 22, 56, 61,

105, 144, 152, 179,

282, 288, 302, 303,

304

v. Coughs, Pectorals.

*Attenuants* 1, 2, 4, 9,

10, 14, 27, 28, 31,

40, 46, 56, 57, 58,

59, 60, 63, 64, 70,

71, 75, 78, 79, 82,

83, 86, 87, 89, 93,

95, 96, 97, 103,

106, 114, 129, 132,

134, 137, 140, 145,

147, 159, 164, 167,

168, 169, 172, 174,

183, 253

v. Incisers, Aperi-  
ents, Warmers,  
Obstructions.

## B.

*Barrenness, to help* 154

*Binders* 5, 12, 23, 24,

30, 31, 42, 43, 44,

47, 48, 82, 91, 119,

107, 171, 185, 207,

208, 213, 241

v. Fluxes, Stypticks.

*Bleeding*, 30, 82, 227,

258, 273, 284

*Blisters*, 4, 131

——to hinder 77

*Bones broken* 78

*Breath smelling* 90, 122

*Bronchocele* 273

*Bruises* 285

*Brutes to kill* 33

## C.

*Cachexy* 69, 157

*Cancer* 144, 199, 208,

215

*Cardiacks* 58, 86, 134,

166, 180, 183, 266

*Carminatives* 167

*Caruncles* 143

*Catharticks* 14, 25, 28,

33, 48, 50, 110, 111,

222, 228

*Cathæretick* 234

v. Purgatives.

*Cephalicks* 9, 10, 13,

27, 75, 78, 79, 86,

89, 95, 112, 114,

115, 116, 145, 159,

162, 164, 168, 169,

172, 178, 183, 184,

266, 292, 298

v. Nervine, Epilep-  
tick, Uterine.

*Choaking*

*Choaking* 56, 153, 159  
*Chlorosis* 211, 212  
*Choler to correct* 129, 219  
*Chronical Diseases* 116,  
 211, 312  
*Cicatrifiers* 207, 229  
*Circumcision's Wound,*  
*to cure.* 59  
*Coagulation* 125, 152  
*Colick* 66, 80, 94, 115,  
 125, 152, 159, 175,  
 216, 252, 256, 299,  
 300  
*Consumption* 2, 23, 26,  
 36, 55, 99, 124,  
 256, 272, 313  
*Contractions* 102  
*Convulsions* 179, 252  
*Coolers* 12, 42, 161,  
 185  
*Cordials,* 27, 31, 112  
*Cosmeticks* 236, 258  
*Costiveness* 252, 253,  
 293  
*Coughs* 22, 26, 55, 75,  
 256, 305  
 v. *Asthma, Pectorals.*  
*Crudities* 248, 254

D.

*Defluxions* 74, 112,  
 113, 121, 162  
*Dentifrices* 219, 245  
*Depilatories* 199  
*Diabetes* 122

VOL. II.

*Diaphoreticks* 103, 129,  
 134, 150, 157, 165,  
 177, 302  
 v. *Diureticks.*  
*Discutients* 64, 75, 103,  
 154, 175  
*Diureticks* 1, 6, 7, 11,  
 38, 39, 79, 100,  
 103, 140, 149, 171,  
 182, 184, 207, 247,  
 249, 253, 257, 285,  
 306, 308  
 v. *Diaphoreticks.*

*Driers* 64, 188, 200,  
 208, 225  
*Dropſy* 2, 7, 11, 12,  
 14, 15, 61, 64, 72,  
 85, 131, 145, 183,  
 278, 293, 305, 307  
*Dysentery* 25, 32, 37,  
 40, 44, 47, 54, 91,  
 139, 189, 234, 271,  
 283, 284, 285, 300

E.

*Elephantiaſis* 145, 153  
*Emeticks* 14, 15, 33,  
 110, 222, 261, 262  
*Emmenagogues* 4, 40,  
 56, 92, 93, 115,  
 172, 298, 303  
*Emollients* 7, 36, 37,  
 60, 63, 67, 76, 96,  
 103, 109, 114, 119,  
 Z 134,



# 338 An INDEX of DISEASES.

134, 139, 141, 154,  
174, 182, 184  
v. Anodynes.

*Epilepticks* 115, 132,  
136, 147, 154, 155,  
166, 173, 176, 184,  
215, 219, 222, 270,  
298

*Errhines* 173, 362

*Erysipelas* 182, 226,  
329, 231

*Escharoticks* 200

*Excrescences* 199

*Eyes jore* 225, 248, 260

## F.

*Fevers* 29, 37, 42, 43,  
46, 66, 91, 92, 129,  
136, 175, 181, 189,  
221, 231, 240, 247,  
252, 272, 280, 283

*Florid Blood, to make*  
257

*Flushings* 137

*Fluxes* (of any Kind,  
Blood or Humours.)

76, 81, 94, 107, 108,  
136, 150, 162, 181,  
207, 219, 227, 286

v. Whites, Gonorr-  
rhœa, Menses.

*Fœtus, to expel (kill)*  
131, 132, 168, 207,  
281

*Freckles* 263  
*Fretted Skin* 245

## G.

*Ganglion* 97

*Gangrene* 65, 208

*Gleet* 116, 138

*Gloves, to scent* 47

*Glutinants* 76, 138, 241

*Gonorrhœa* 11, 59, 80,

95, 100, 108, 116,

131, 175, 181, 227,

233, 236, 285, 286,

312, 313

*Gout* 54, 66, 125, 141,  
167, 248, 295

*Gravel* 2, 4

*Gravelly Colick* 300

*Gripes* 32, 155

*Gums rotten* 174

*Gutta Serena* 278

## H.

*Hair, to die* 185

*Hæmorrhoids* 37, 245,  
——— bad 48

*Hætick* 139, 272

*Herpes* 231

*Hoarsness* 26, 77, 179

*Hooping Cough* 40

*Hydrophobia* 130

*Hypnoticks* 146, 178

*Hystericks* 56, 156,

306, 314

I. Jaun-

# AN INDEX OF DISEASES. 339

## I.

*Faundice* 2, 213, 216  
*Faws inflam'd* 101  
*Jewels to clean* 108  
*Inciders* 1, 68, 109,  
 137, 249  
*Incrassants* 76, 82, 161,  
 221  
*Inflammations* 167, 170,  
 177, 181, 193, 229,  
 239, 240, 245  
*Intermitting Fevers, v.*  
*Agues.*  
*Itch* 245, 256

## L.

*Labour, to promote*  
 160, 207, 306  
*Laxatives* 185  
*Leanness* 6  
*Lenients* 22, 36, 37,  
 60, 67, 104, 109,  
 114, 122  
*Lithontripticks, v. Ne-*  
*phriticks.*  
*Longing* 310  
*Lubricants* 152  
*Lues venerea* 100, 135,  
 153, 234

## M.

*Madness* 164, 171,  
 222, 297

*Measles* 134, 307  
*Melancholy* 122  
*Memory* 145, 173, 179,  
 266, 301  
*Menses, to stop* 47, 59,  
 137, 175, 258, 300,  
 309  
*Milk, to breed* 220

## N.

*Narcoticks* 1, 8, 32, 65  
*Nephriticks* 1, 57, 101,  
 187, 125, 137, 144,  
 152, 231, 285  
*v. Lithontripticks.*  
*Nervines* 60, 64, 69,  
 83, 107, 112, 132,  
 166  
*v. Uterines.*  
*Nodes* 234  
*Nomæ* 238  
*Nutritives* 2, 6, 16,  
 142

## O.

*Oedema* 97  
*Obstructions* 69, 117,  
 210, 308  
*Obtunders* 76, 152

## P.

*Pains* 62, 78, 90, 102,  
 107, 141, 145, 170,  
 174, 177, 263  
*Y 2 Paint*



# 340 An INDEX of DISEASES.

<i>Paint</i>	202, 208	<i>Sciatick</i>	98
<i>Palpitation</i>	166	<i>Scirrhus</i>	4, 97
<i>Palsy</i>	114, 166, 184	<i>Scrophulæ</i>	37
<i>Pectorals</i>	22, 26, 32, 34, 36, 37, 60, 62, 71, 78, 79, 82, 97, 104, 109, 112, 114, 138, 152, 170, 287	<i>Scurvy</i>	7, 69, 85, 141, 157, 302, 311
<i>Phrenzy</i>	252	<i>Seminificks</i>	2, 6
<i>Piles</i>	121	<i>Shankers</i>	215
<i>Pleurisy</i>	138, 140, 152, 170	<i>Small Pox</i>	134, 140, 158, 258, 307
<i>Poison, v. Antidotes</i>	256	<i>Spasms</i>	154, 171
<i>Poisonous Bites</i>	44, 153	<i>Spots of the Skin</i>	230
<i>Proud Flesh</i>	190	<i>Startings</i>	222
<i>Purgatives</i>	68, 72, 85, 87, 96, 97, 106, 274, 275 to 298	<i>Stitches</i>	120
<i>Pustles</i>	245	<i>Stomachicks</i>	27, 29, 31, 35, 46, 89, 91, 95, 249, 266
<i>Putrefaction</i>	65	<i>Stone</i>	2, 7, 39, 129, 144, 158, 251, 273

## Q.

*Quartans, v. Agues.*

## R.

<i>Rats, to kill</i>	202
<i>Rickets</i>	12
<i>Ruptures</i>	59, 97

## S.

<i>Salivaters</i>	237
<i>Scabs</i>	215, 245, 256

<i>Suffusions</i>	216
<i>Suppuratives</i>	175
<i>Sweating</i>	29, 189
<i>Syncope</i>	164, 165, 173, 184, 301

## T.

<i>Teeth, breeding</i>	268
<i>—— whiten</i>	150
<i>Tertians, v. Agues.</i>	
<i>Thirst</i>	6, 240
<i>Throat sore</i>	125
<i>Thrush, v. Aphthæ.</i>	
<i>Tingling of the Ears</i>	4
<i>Tongue</i>	

# AN INDEX OF DISEASES. 341

*Tongue parch'd* 123  
*Tonsils inflam'd* 174  
*Tooth-Ach* 6, 65  
*Tremor* 154, 171  
*Tumors* 55, 97, 125,  
 144, 175, 308

## V.

*Varix* 122  
*Venery, to check* 239  
 ——— *to stimulate* 32,  
 149, 160, 266  
*Vertigo* 116, 173, 178,  
 220  
*Viscidites* 292  
*Ulcers* 4, 99, 143, 151,  
 187, 188, 202, 208,  
 225, 230, 232, 235,  
 239, 242, 243, 245,  
 262, 263  
 v. *Vulneraries.*  
*Vomiting Blood* 65  
 ——— *stop* 107, 120,  
 304  
*Urine bloody* 4, 87

*Urine suppress'd* 101  
*Uterines, v. Hystericks.*  
*Emmenagogues*  
 27, 57, 64, 71, 82,  
 83, 85, 86, 91, 96,  
 97, 113, 132, 145,  
 147, 165, 207, 292  
*Vulneraries* 57, 58, 63,  
 68, 79, 91, 95, 97,  
 100, 109, 141, 174,  
 310

## W.

*Warmers* 1, 7, 166,  
 196  
*Wasps Bites* 182  
*Watchings to occasion* 14  
*Whites* 59, 89, 137,  
 138, 140, 179, 120,  
 309, 310  
*Worms* 4, 46, 92, 135,  
 221, 233, 237  
*Wounds* 154, 171  
 ——— *to search* 198  
*Wrinkles* 92, 178

# F I N I S.





BOOKS printed for CHARLES RIVINGTON, at the Bible and Crown in St. Paul's Church-Yard.

A Method of studying Physick, containing what a Physician ought to know in Relation to the Nature of human Bodies, the Laws of Motion, Statics, Hydrostatics, Hydraulicks; and the Properties of Fluids, Chemistry, Pharmacy and Botany, Osteology, Myology, Splanchnology, Angiology and Dissection: The Theory and Practice of Physick, Physiology, Pathology, and Surgery Diet, &c. and the whole *Praxis Medica Interna*; with the Names and Characters of the most excellent Authors on all these several Subjects in every Age, Sysmatics, Observators, Operators, &c. their best Editions, and the Method of reading them. Written in *Latin* by the learned *Herman Boerhaave*, now Professor of Physick in the University of *Lyden*. Translated into *English* by Mr. *Samber*. Price five Shillings.

A general Treatise of Midwifery. Faithfully translated from the *French* of Monsieur *Dionis*, first Surgeon to the late Dauphinesses and sworn Master Surgeon at *Paris*.





























